

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 2
to
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
ON FORM S-1
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

3827
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

33-143215
(I.R.S. Identification Number)

**1420 Presidential Drive
Richardson, TX 75081
(972) 764-5700**
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including
area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Danny Schoening
Chief Executive Officer
1420 Presidential Drive
Richardson, TX 75081
(972) 764-5700**
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,
including area code, of agent for service)

with copies to:

**Jolie Kahn, Esq.
2 Liberty Place, Suite 3401
Philadelphia, PA 19102

Telephone (215) 253-6645**

**Joseph A. Smith
Ellenoff Grossman & Schole, LLP
1345 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10105
Telephone (212) 370-1300**

Approximate Date of Commencement of Proposed Sale to the Public: As soon as practicable after the effective date hereof.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "small reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price(1)	Amount of registration fee
Common stock, \$.001 par value (2)(3)	\$ 11,500,000	\$ 1,162

Shares of common stock underlying Warrants (2)(3)		—(4)	—(5)
Representative's warrants	\$	14,375,000	\$ 1,448
Shares of common stock underlying Representative's warrants (3)		—	—(6)
Total	\$	25,875,000	\$ 2,610

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee under Rule 457(o) of the Securities Act. The filing fee on the original common stock was paid in conjunction with the filing of the Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed with the SEC on June 15, 2015, and we have paid an additional filing fee for the shares of common stock offered as part of the "greenshoe" at 15% as well as the common stock underlying the warrants (including the "greenshoe") with the filing of this Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form S-1.
- (2) Includes _____ shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to _____ shares of common stock which may be issued upon exercise of a 45-day option granted to the underwriter to cover over-allotments, if any. The over-allotment option may be used to purchase common stock, warrants or any combination thereof as determined by the underwriters.
- (3) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock as may be issued after the date hereof as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (4) For purposes of the calculation of the Registration Fee, the warrants to be issued to investors hereunder are included in the price of the common stock above. The actual public offering price shall be allocated \$_____ to the common stock and \$_____ to each portion of a warrant representing a warrant shares.
- (5) No separate registration fee is required pursuant to Rule 457(g) promulgated under the Securities Act.
- (6) Assumes the underwriter's over-allotment is fully exercised for the maximum amount of common stock and warrants.

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(a) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SECTION 8(a), MAY DETERMINE.

INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION OR AMENDMENT. A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING TO THESE SECURITIES HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT BECOMES EFFECTIVE. THIS PROSPECTUS IS NOT AN OFFER TO SELL AND IS NOT A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY IN ANY STATE IN WHICH AN OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE IS NOT PERMITTED.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED OCTOBER 9, 2015

2,000,000 SHARES OF COMMON STOCK AND
WARRANTS TO PURCHASE 2,000,000 SHARES OF COMMON STOCK



OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

We are offering 2,000,000 shares of our common stock, \$.001 par value per share, together with warrants to purchase 2,000,000 shares of our common stock. Each warrant is immediately exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$ per share, which is 125% of the offering price per share, and will expire five years after the issuance date. The common stock and warrants will be separately issued.

Our common stock is currently traded on the OTCQB Marketplace, operated by OTC Markets Group, Inc. under the symbol "OPXSD". We are applying to list our common stock and warrants on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbols "OPXS" and "OPXSW", respectively. No assurance can be given that our application will be approved. On October 8, 2015, the last reported sales price for our common stock was \$6.00 per share. On October 6, 2015, 20 calendar days had passed since the mailing to our shareholders of the Definitive Schedule 14C regarding the approval by our Board of Directors and shareholders of a reverse stock split of our common stock, in a ratio to be determined by our board of directors, of not less than 1-for-400 nor more than 1-for-1000 and on October 7, 2015, we effected a 1-for-1000 reverse split of our common stock. All warrant, option, share and per share information in this prospectus gives retroactive effect for a 1-for-1000 split.

INVESTING IN THE OFFERED SECURITIES INVOLVES RISKS, INCLUDING THOSE SET FORTH IN THE "RISK FACTORS" SECTION OF THIS PROSPECTUS BEGINNING ON PAGE 9. INVESTORS SHOULD ONLY CONSIDER AN INVESTMENT IN THESE SECURITIES IF THEY CAN AFFORD THE LOSS OF THEIR ENTIRE INVESTMENT.

NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

	Per Share	Per Warrant	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions (1)	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

(1) In addition to the underwriting discount, we have agreed to pay up to \$50,000 of the fees and expenses of the representative of the underwriters in connection with this offering, which includes the fees and expenses of the representative's counsel. We have agreed to issue warrants to the representative of the underwriters. See "Underwriting" on page 9 of this prospectus for a description of the compensation arrangements.

We have granted the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase up to _____ additional shares of common stock and/or additional warrants to purchase up to _____ additional shares of common stock, in any combination thereof, from us at the offering price for each security, less underwriting discounts and commissions, to cover over-allotments, if any. The over-allotment option may be used to purchase shares of common stock, warrants, or any combination thereof, as determined by the representative of the underwriters. The shares and/or warrants issuable upon exercise of the over-allotment option are identical to those offered by this prospectus. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$_____, and the total proceeds to us, before expenses, will be \$_____. We estimate the total expenses of this offering, excluding underwriting commissions and discounts, to be approximately \$200,000.

The underwriters are offering the shares and warrants as set forth under the heading "Underwriting" beginning on page S-10. The underwriter expects to deliver our securities, against payment, on or about _____, 2015.

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC

Joseph Gunnar & Co.

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2015.



 **PTEX™** TRUE VISION



TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	6
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	10
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	22
<u>DILUTION</u>	23
<u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u>	24
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	24
<u>MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>	25
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	27
<u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	27
<u>BUSINESS</u>	27
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	42
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u>	51
<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u>	54
<u>DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES</u>	55
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	59
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	62
<u>EXPERTS</u>	62
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	62

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any related free writing prospectus that we may provide to you in connection with this offering. We have not, and the underwriter has not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriter is not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: neither we nor the underwriter have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights important information about this offering and our business. It does not include all information you should consider before investing in our common stock. Please review this prospectus in its entirety, including the risk factors and our financial statements and the related notes, before you decide to invest.

References in this prospectus to “we,” “us,” and “our” refer to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Our Company

Our wholly owned subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc., manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies, primarily for Department of Defense applications. Our products are installed on various types of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and armored security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems, Inc. also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems, Inc. products consist primarily of build-to-customer print products that are delivered both directly to the armed services and to other defense prime contractors. As a result of Optex Systems, Inc.’s November 2014 acquisition of L-3 Communications Inc.’s Applied Optics Products Line, we also manufacture highly specialized thin film coatings, primarily for use in the defense industry but also with potential commercial applications. Less than 1% of our current revenue is related to the resale of products substantially manufactured by others. In this case, the product would likely be a simple replacement part of a larger system previously produced by our predecessor, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas).

Some of our contracts allow for government contract financing in the form of contract progress payments pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.232-16, “Progress Payments”. As a small business, and subject to certain limitations, this clause provides for government payment of up to 90% of incurred program costs prior to product delivery. To the extent our contracts allow for progress payments, we intend to utilize this benefit, thereby minimizing the working capital impact on us for materials and labor required to complete the contracts.

Our contracts allow for Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.243-1 which entitles the contractor to an “equitable adjustment” to the contract if the contract changes result in a change in contract costs or time of performance. In essence, an equitable price adjustment request is a request for a contract price modification (generally an increase) which provides for the contractor to be “made whole” for additional costs incurred which were necessitated by some modification of the contract effort. This modification may come from an overt change in U.S. Government requirements or scope, or it may come from a change in the conditions surrounding the contract (e.g., differing site conditions or late delivery of U.S. Government-furnished property) which result in statement of work additions, deletions, part substitutions, schedule or other changes to the contract which impact the contractor’s overall cost to complete. We have requested an equitable adjustment on a previously completed Howitzer Aiming Circle program due to significant design issues that impacted the manufacturability of the product. On September 23, 2015 Optex Systems Inc. agreed to an \$850,000 settlement on the Aiming Circle request for equitable adjustment on contract number W52H09-06-D-0229, in which shipments concluded in 2011. This settlement is the result of a negotiation and fact gathering process managed through the Armed Services Contract Board of Appeals. All of the incurred losses have been previously recognized through the completion of the program, thus the full settlement amount positively impacts the company’s working capital.

We also anticipate the opportunity to integrate some of our night vision and optical sights products into commercial applications.

Recent Events

Estimated Year End Revenue

Revenue for fiscal year ended September 27, 2015 is estimated to be \$13.0 million, compared to \$10.2 for the year ended September 28, 2014. This is a \$2.8 million, or 27.5%, increase. The increase is directly attributable to the Applied Optics Center acquisition on November 3, 2014.

The above selected estimated result for fiscal 2015 is preliminary and is subject to the completion of our normal year-end closing procedures. Our actual results may differ from this estimates.

Approval of Reverse Stock Split

On August 31, 2015, our board of directors and the shareholders holding a majority of our issued and outstanding Common Stock approved an amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation to effect a reverse stock split which combines the outstanding shares of our common stock into a lesser number of outstanding shares. Our board of directors will have the sole discretion to effect the amendment and reverse stock split at any time prior to March 31, 2016, and to fix the specific ratio for the combination, provided that the ratio would be not less than 1-for-400 and not more than 1-for-1000. The 1-for-1000 reverse split is effected as of October 7, 2015, and the numbers in this prospectus are set forth on a post split basis except as otherwise indicated.

Election of New Board Members and Committees

On May 27, 2015, our board of directors and shareholders elected the following four individuals as directors to serve until their successors are elected and duly qualify: Kerry Craven, David Kittay, Owen Naccarato and Charles Trego. All four directors qualify as independent directors under the rules governing the NASDAQ Capital Market.

On July 14, 2015, our board of directors confirmed the appointment of the following independent directors to serve on the following committees of our board of directors:

Audit Committee: Charles Trego (Chair), Kerry Craven and David Kittay

Compensation Committee: Owen Naccarato (Chair), David Kittay and Kerry Craven

Nominating Committee: David Kittay (Chair), Kerry Craven, Owen Naccarato and Charles Trego.

The board also acknowledged the charters for each committee which are approved.

Mr. Trego has also been determined to be the Audit Committee's financial expert, a position for which he qualifies as a long time chief financial officer of public reporting companies.

Applied Optics Product Line Contracts

On May 26, 2015, and effective as of May 21, 2015, we entered into a supply agreement with Nightforce Optics, Inc. for supply by us to Nightforce of certain critical optical assemblies through our Applied Optics Product Line division. The production rate and delivery schedule shall be agreed upon by the parties and are subject to aggregate annual minimum order values of \$3,000,000 in 2015 and \$3,900,000 in 2016. The initial term of the agreement is two years, and can be extended by Nightforce for an additional year. We are the primary supplier of the covered products to Nightforce as we agree to work exclusively with Nightforce on its markets of interest in commercial sporting optics and select military optics; however, our existing business arrangements with certain Department of Defense manufacturers are not subject to this exclusivity covenant.

On June 8, 2015, we announced that we have been awarded a purchase order from a customer for 11,200 ACOG Laser Filter units valued at \$1.3 million through our Applied Optics Product Line division. This award also includes an option quantity up to an additional 11,200 units for up to an additional \$1.3 million.

Purchase of Applied Optics Products Line

On November 3, 2014, we entered into a Purchase Agreement with L-3 Communications, Inc. pursuant to which we purchased the assets comprising L-3's Applied Optics Products Line, which is engaged in the production and marketing and sales of precision optical assemblies utilizing thin film coating capabilities for optical systems and components primarily used for military purposes. The purchased assets consist of personal property, inventory, books and records, contracts, prepaid expenses and deposits, intellectual property, and governmental contracts and licenses utilized in the business comprised of the purchased assets.

The purchase price for the acquisition was \$1,013,053, which was paid in full at closing, plus the assumption of certain liabilities associated with the Purchased Assets in the approximate amount of \$271,000. The source of funds for the acquisition consisted of an advance of \$800,000 from the November 2014 sale of our convertible notes to certain accredited investors in a transaction exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, with the balance of the funds derived directly from working capital.

In conjunction with the acquisition of the assets comprising L-3's Applied Optics Products Line, Optex Systems, Inc. assumed the obligations of L-3 pursuant to this certain Assignment to Lease and Consent of Landlord Agreement dated as of October 30, 2014, between L-3, as tenant, Optex Systems Inc., as assignee, and CABOT II TX1W04, LP, as landlord, with respect to those certain Leases dated as of August 27, 1996 covering Premises located at 9839 and 9827 Chartwell Drive, respectively, Dallas, Texas, as amended by First

Amendments dated May 14, 2001, Second Amendments dated January 9, 2004, Third Amendments dated February 21, 2005 and the Fourth Amendment dated March 13, 2009. The leased premises under the lease consist of approximately 56,633 square feet of space at the premises, with a monthly rental of approximately \$32,000 per month. The term of the lease expires September 30, 2016, and there are four renewal options available to the tenant, and each renewal option has a five year term.

Issuance of Convertible Notes and Conversion to Series B Preferred Stock

On November 17, 2014, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with certain accredited investors pursuant to which we sold to them \$1.55 million principal amount convertible promissory notes in a private placement.

On March 26, 2015, we filed a Certificate of Designation with respect to our Certificate of Incorporation to authorize a series of preferred stock known as "Series B Preferred Stock" under Article FOURTH thereof, with 1010 shares of Series B preferred stock issuable thereunder. The amendment was approved by our Board of Directors under Article FOURTH of our Certificate of Incorporation. The stated value of each share of Series B preferred stock is \$1,629.16, and each share of Series B preferred stock is convertible into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$.0025. Holders of the Series B preferred stock receive preferential rights in the event of liquidation to other classes of preferred and common stock other than our Series A preferred stock. Additionally, the holders of the Series B preferred stock are entitled to vote together with the common stock and the Series A preferred stock on an "as-converted" basis.

On March 29, 2015, the holders of \$1,560,000 in principal amount of convertible promissory notes issued in November 2014 converted the entire principal amount thereof and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, into 1,000 shares of our Series B preferred stock.

Appointment of Chief Financial Officer, Resignation and Appointment of Chairman and Director

Effective November 19, 2014, Karen Hawkins, the Vice President of Finance and Controller, was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer.

Also effective November 19, 2014, Merrick Okamoto resigned as our Chairman of the Board and as a Director. In recognition of his service, all of his unvested stock options were deemed to vest immediately, and the termination date of all of his stock options was extended to December 31, 2018.

Also effective November 19, 2014, Peter Benz was appointed as a Director to our Board of Directors and was also elected as our Chairman of the Board of Directors.

New Product Development

During the first six months of 2015, we completed prototype development of a new digital spotting scope called Red Tail (patent pending). This device is targeted towards long range observation and image recording used by military, border patrol, and select consumer/commercial applications. The device is designed to deliver high definition images with military grade resolution, but at commercial “off the shelf” pricing. Using high grade optics to deliver a 45X magnified image onto a 5 megapixel CMOS sensor, the Red Tail device then transmits this image via Wi-Fi to the user’s smartphone or tablet. Digital still images or videos can then be captured and/or emailed using a custom Red Tail app available for either iOS or Android devices. We are presently in negotiations to make this device available via General Services Administration schedules for government personnel and through commercial websites for non-government procurement. We demonstrated this device in April 2015 at the Border Security Expo in Phoenix, Arizona and received positive feedback from U.S. border agents, police officers, and other Expo attendees.

Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock is a speculative proposition, and we encourage you to review our Risk Factors section commencing on p.10 of this prospectus.

These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- our lack of market saturation for our products and our ability to achieve full commercialization of our product ahead of our competitors;
- our ability to achieve market acceptance and to become profitable;
- our ability to engage and retain key personnel, for which we do not carry key man insurance; and
- the dilutive nature of this offering and the potential need to raise further capital in the future, which will have a further dilutive effect on our shareholders.

Corporate Information

On March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. (formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.), a Delaware corporation, and Optex Systems, Inc., a privately held Delaware corporation, entered into a reorganization agreement, pursuant to which Optex Systems, Inc. was acquired by Optex Systems Holdings in a share exchange transaction. Optex Systems Holdings was the surviving corporation and Optex Systems, Inc. became our wholly-owned subsidiary. At the closing, we changed our name from Sustut Exploration, Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., and our year end changed from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

Our principal executive office is located at 1420 Presidential Drive, Richardson, TX 75081. Our telephone number is (972) 764-5700. Our website is www.optexsys.com. Our website and the information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference in, and are not considered part of, this prospectus. You should not rely on our website or any such information in making your decision whether to purchase our common stock.

We do not intend the use or display of other companies' trademarks and trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

Summary of the Offering

Securities offered: [2,000,000] shares of our common stock together with warrants to purchase [2,000,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$[*] per share. The warrants will be immediately exercisable and will expire five years after the issuance date.

Common stock outstanding before the offering (*): 179,572 shares

Common stock to be outstanding after the offering (*): 2,179,572² shares (or _____ shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares).

Underwriters option We have granted to the underwriters an option for a period of 45 days from the date of this prospectus supplement to purchase up to _____ additional shares, in any combination thereof, and/or warrants to purchase up to _____ additional shares to cover over-allotments.

Estimate of Proceeds: \$10,000,000

Use of proceeds: We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for the following purposes:

Proceeds:	
Gross Proceeds	\$ 10,000,000
Underwriter Discount, Fees and Expenses	(1,200,000)
Net Proceeds	\$ 8,800,000
Uses:	
Working Capital & Operating Expenses	2,800,000
Sales, Marketing & Business Development	1,000,000
Acquisitions	5,000,000
Total Uses	\$ 8,800,000

(*)The total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering is based on 179,572 shares outstanding as of October 8, 2015 and excludes as of that date, the following:

- 1,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued in conjunction with the AvidBank Credit Facility with an exercise price of \$100.00 per share.
- 40,266 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of vested options outstanding as of October 8, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$18.65 per share;
- 29,734 shares of common stock reserved for future grant or issuance as of October 8, 2015 under all of our 2009 Stock Option Plan;
- [2,000,000] shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued to the public in connection with this offering; and
- _____ shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants to be received by the underwriter in connection with this offering.

² Does not include conversion of 75.5 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and 993.9 shares of Series B Preferred Stock which shall add an additional 854,825 shares of common stock outstanding. A total of 926 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (convertible into 2,541,070 common shares) which is beneficially held by Optex Systems Holdings officers and directors will not be converted.

Risk Factors: Investing in our securities involves substantial risks. You should carefully review and consider the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus beginning on page 9 and the other information in this prospectus for a discussion of the factors you should consider before you decide to invest in this offering.

Reverse Split: All warrant, option, share and per share information in this prospectus gives retroactive effect for a 1-for-1000 split except for certain historical information relating to our 2009 reverse merger and related information, as noted.

Except as otherwise indicated herein, all information in this prospectus assumes the underwriter does not sell any common stock or warrants contained in the over-allotment option and the warrants offered hereby are not exercised.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Prospective investors should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included or referred to in this annual report, before purchasing shares of our common stock. There are numerous and varied risks, known and unknown, that may prevent us from achieving our goals. The risks described below are not the only risks we will face. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially adversely affected. In such case, the trading price of our common stock could decline and investors in our common stock could lose all or part of their investment. The risks and uncertainties described below are not exclusive and are intended to reflect the material risks that are specific to us, material risks related to our industry and material risks related to companies that undertake a public offering or seek to maintain a class of securities that is registered or traded on any exchange or over-the-counter market.

Risks Related to our Business

We expect that we may need to raise additional capital in the future beyond any cash flow from our existing business; additional funds may not be available on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all.

We anticipate we may have to raise additional capital in the future to service our debt and to finance our future working capital needs. We cannot assure you that any additional capital will be available on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. Future equity or debt financings may be difficult to obtain. If we are not able to obtain additional capital as may be required, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We anticipate that our capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- our ability to fulfill backlog;

- our ability to procure additional production contracts;
- our ability to control costs;
- the timing of payments and reimbursements from government and other contracts, including but not limited to changes in federal government military spending and the federal government procurement process;
- increased sales and marketing expenses;
- technological advancements and competitors' response to our products;
- capital improvements to new and existing facilities;
- our relationships with customers and suppliers; and
- general economic conditions including the effects of future economic slowdowns, acts of war or terrorism and the current international conflicts.

Even if available, financings may involve significant costs and expenses, such as legal and accounting fees, diversion of management's time and efforts, and substantial transaction costs. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be unable to finance our operations, develop or enhance our products, expand our sales and marketing programs, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures.

Current economic conditions may adversely affect our ability to continue operations.

Current economic conditions may continue to cause a decline in business and consumer spending and capital market performance, which could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Our ability to raise funds, upon which we are fully dependent to continue to conduct and expand our operations, may be adversely affected by current and future economic conditions, such as a reduction in the availability of credit, financial market volatility and economic recession.

Our ability to fulfill our backlog may have an effect on our long term ability to procure contracts and fulfill current contracts.

Our ability to fulfill our backlog may be limited by our ability to devote sufficient financial and human capital resources and limited by available material supplies. If we do not fulfill our backlog in a timely manner, we may experience delays in product delivery which would postpone receipt of revenue from those delayed deliveries. Additionally, if we are consistently unable to fulfill our backlog, this may be a disincentive to customers to award large contracts to us in the future until they are comfortable that we can effectively manage our backlog.

Our historical operations depend on government contracts and subcontracts. We face risks related to contracting with the federal government, including federal budget issues and fixed price contracts.

Future general political and economic conditions, which cannot be accurately predicted, may directly and indirectly affect the quantity and allocation of expenditures by federal agencies. Even the timing of incremental funding commitments to existing, but partially funded, contracts can be affected by these factors. Therefore, cutbacks or re-allocations in the federal budget could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations. Given the continued adverse economic conditions, the federal government has slowed its pace with regard to the release of orders for the U.S. military. Since we depend on orders for equipment for the U.S. military for a significant portion of our revenues, this slower release of orders will continue to have a material adverse impact on our results of operations. Obtaining government contracts may also involve long purchase and payment cycles, competitive bidding, qualification requirements, delays or changes in funding, budgetary constraints, political agendas, extensive specification development, price negotiations and milestone requirements. In addition, our government contracts are primarily fixed price contracts, which may prevent us from recovering costs incurred in excess of budgeted costs. Fixed price contracts require us to estimate the total project cost based on preliminary projections of the project's requirements. The financial viability of any given project depends in large part on our ability to estimate such costs accurately and complete the project on a timely basis. Some of those contracts are for products that are new to our business and are thus subject to unanticipated impacts to manufacturing costs. Given the current economic conditions, it is also possible that even if our estimates are reasonable at the time made, that prices of materials are subject to unanticipated adverse fluctuation. In the event our actual costs exceed fixed contractual costs of our product contracts, we will not be able to recover the excess costs which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. We examine these contracts on a regular basis and accrue for anticipated losses on these contracts, if necessary. As of September 28, 2014, we had a loss provision of \$11 thousand accrued as a result of cost overruns on a contract that completed in the first quarter of fiscal year 2015.

Approximately 95% of our contracts contain termination clauses for convenience. In the event these clauses should be invoked by our customer, future revenues against these contracts could be affected, however these clauses allow for a full recovery of any incurred contract costs plus a reasonable fee up through and as a result of the contract termination. We are currently unaware of any pending terminations on our existing contracts.

In some cases, contract awards may be issued that are subject to renegotiation at a date (up to 180 days) subsequent to the initial award date. Generally, these subsequent negotiations have had an immaterial impact (zero to 5%) on the contract price of the affected contracts. Currently, none of our awarded contracts are subject to renegotiation.

We have sought to mitigate the adverse impact on our results of operations from U.S. military orders by seeking to obtain foreign military orders. In fiscal year 2012, we won a significant bid to secure an \$8.0 million five year contract with a foreign military contractor and in the first quarter of fiscal year 2014, we received a quantity add on for an additional \$1.0 million to the original contract; however, we do not expect to be awarded this contract, and our other efforts to completely mitigate the negative impact that the slower pace of U.S. military orders has had on our results from operations continue.

There is further uncertainty which arises from the sequestration in early 2013 which may continue to affect business opportunities at the federal government level.

Military spending has been negatively impacted by the Budget Control Act of 2011, which was passed in August 2011. The Budget Control Act mandated a \$917.0 billion reduction in discretionary spending over the next decade, and \$1.2 trillion in automatic spending cuts over a nine-year period to be split between defense and non-defense programs beginning in January 2013.

In December 2013, the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2013 scaled back mandated reductions in discretionary spending in fiscal 2014 and 2015. Federal spending would thus be larger in these two years, but would be less in subsequent years until 2023. At the funding levels set forth in the Budget Control Act and Budget Bipartisan Act, the fourth brigade set of the Striker would not be funded, resulting in a significant decrease in plastic periscopes sold to GD-Canada starting in fiscal year 2016. The Budget Control Act cuts would potentially slow or stop the development of the follow-on Amphibious Combat Vehicle program to replace the 40-year old legacy Amphibious Assault Vehicles scheduled to start in fiscal year 2016.

On December 12, 2014, Congress passed the National Defense Authorization Act for fiscal year 2015, which is the comprehensive legislation to authorize the budget authority of the Department of Defense and the national security programs of the Department of Energy. The bill authorizes \$584.2 billion in defense funding for fiscal year 2015, a decrease of 4% from the authorized funding of \$607 billion in fiscal year 2014. Further, many of the funding and program provisions in the measure last only for one year, pushing long-term decisions off to the 2016 fiscal year. As the effect of the mandated budget reductions are scheduled to resume at an increased level starting in fiscal year 2016, the continued uncertainty surrounding the reductions have resulted in further reductions, delays or cancellations of these programs, which could have a further material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to scale our operations appropriately in response to growth and changes in demand, we may be unable to meet competitive challenges or exploit potential market opportunities, and our business could be materially and adversely affected.

Our past growth has placed, and any future growth in our historical business is expected to continue to place, a significant strain on our management personnel, infrastructure and resources. To implement our current business and product plans, we will need to continue to expand, train, manage and motivate our workforce, and expand our operational and financial systems and our manufacturing and service capabilities. All of these endeavors will require substantial management effort and additional capital. If we are unable to effectively manage our expanding operations, we may be unable to scale our business quickly enough to meet competitive challenges or exploit potential market opportunities, and our current or future business could be materially and adversely affected.

We do not have employment agreements with our key personnel, other than our Chief Executive Officer, and our management has very minimal unencumbered equity ownership in us. If we are not able to retain our key personnel or attract additional key personnel as required, we may not be able to implement our business plan and our results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We depend to a large extent on the abilities and continued participation of our executive officers and other key employees. The loss of any key employee could have a material adverse effect on our business. We currently have only one employment agreement, with our Chief Executive Officer which renews on an annual basis and currently expires on December 1, 2015, and we do not presently maintain “key man” insurance on any key employees. Our management also has minimal unencumbered ownership interest in us, thus limiting their direct stake in our outcome. We believe that as our activities increase and change in character, additional, experienced personnel will be required to implement our business plan. Competition for such personnel is intense, and we cannot assure you that they will be available when required, or that we will have the ability to attract and retain them. In addition, due to our small size, we do not presently have depth of staffing in our executive, operational and financial management areas in order to have an effective succession plan should the need arise. Thus, in the event of the loss of one or more of our management employees, our results of operations could be vulnerable to challenges associated with recruiting additional key personnel, if such recruiting efforts are not successful in a timely manner.

Certain of our products are dependent on specialized sources of supply that are potentially subject to disruption which could have a material, adverse impact on our business.

We have selectively single-sourced some of our material components in order to mitigate excess procurement costs associated with significant tooling and startup costs. Furthermore, because of the nature of government contracts, we are often required to purchase selected items from U.S. government approved suppliers, which may further limit our ability to utilize multiple supply sources for these key components.

To the extent any of these single sourced or government approved suppliers may have disruptions in deliveries due to production, quality, or other issues, we may also experience related production delays or unfavorable cost increases associated with retooling and qualifying alternate suppliers. The impact of delays resulting from disruptions in supply for these items could negatively impact our revenue, our reputation with our customers, and our results of operations. In addition, significant price increases from single-source suppliers could have a negative impact on our profitability to the extent that we are unable to recover these cost increases on our fixed price contracts.

Each contract has a specific quantity of material which needs to be purchased, assembled, and shipped. Prior to bidding a contract, we contact potential sources of material and receive qualified quotations for this material. In some cases, the entire volume is given to a single supplier and in other cases; the volume might be split between several suppliers. If a contract has a single source supplier and that supplier fails to meet their obligations (e.g., quality, delivery), then we would find an alternate supplier and bring this information back to the final customer. Contractual deliverables would then be re-negotiated (e.g., specifications, delivery, price). As of October 8, 2015, approximately 75% of the costs of our material requirements are single-sourced across four suppliers representing approximately 11% of our active supplier orders. The percentage of single sourced materials increased significantly over prior periods due to lower overall purchase order commitments, combined with a change in product mix with a higher percentage of purchase orders in support of the Digital Day and Night program (DDAN) and a lower percentage in support of periscopes. Single-sourced component requirements span across all of our major product lines. The vast majority of these single-sourced components could be provided by another supplier with minimal interruption in schedule (supply delay of 3 months or less) or minimally increased costs. We do not believe these single sourced materials to pose any significant risk to us as other suppliers are capable of satisfying the purchase requirements in a reasonable time period with minimal increases in cost. Of these single sourced components, we have contracts (purchase orders) with firm pricing and delivery schedules in place with each of the suppliers to supply parts in satisfaction of our current contractual needs.

We consider only those specialized single source suppliers where a disruption in the supply chain would result in a period of three months or longer for us to identify and qualify a suitable replacement to present a material financial or schedule risk. In the table below, we identify only those specialized single source suppliers and the product lines supported by those materials utilized by us as of October 8, 2015.

Product Line	Supplier	Supply Item	Risk	Purchase Orders
M36 DDAN	Raytheon EO Innovations	Digital camera system	Alternative source would take in excess of six months to qualify	Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule.
Periscopes	PolyOne Designed Structures and Solutions LLC	Cast acrylic	Alternative source would take in excess of six months to qualify	Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule.
Vision Blocks	Lanzen Fab, Inc.	Steel cases for M88A2 Hercules VB	Alternative source would take in excess of six months to qualify	Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule.
Periscopes	Harbor Castings	Steel castings	Alternative source would take in excess of six months to qualify	Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements.

The defense technology supply industry is subject to technological change and if we are not able to keep up with our competitors and/or they develop advanced technology as response to our products, we may be at a competitive disadvantage.

The market for our products is generally characterized by technological developments, evolving industry standards, changes in customer requirements, frequent new product introductions and enhancements, short product life cycles and severe price competition. Our competitors could also develop new, more advanced technologies in reaction to our products. Currently accepted industry standards may change. Our success depends substantially on our ability, on a cost-effective and timely basis, to continue to enhance our existing products and to develop and introduce new products that take advantage of technological advances and adhere to evolving industry standards. An unexpected change in one or more of the technologies related to our products, in market demand for products based on a particular technology or of accepted industry standards could materially and adversely affect our business. We may or may not be able to develop new products in a timely and satisfactory manner to address new industry standards and technological changes, or to respond to new product announcements by others. In addition, new products may or may not achieve market acceptance.

As a result of our November 2014 acquisition of the Applied Optics Product Line line from L-3, we believe we have incurred the following additional risks, which may have a material adverse effect on our business results as we integrate the operations.

As a result of the purchase and integration of the Applied Optics Product Line Line from L-3 with our traditional business lines, the combined businesses are subject to some additional risks which were not formerly present.

- AOC has a substantial fixed cost base that is inflexible in the short term to changes in market conditions. This is due to the highly skilled and specialized workforce with established benefits for severance and vacation accruals that may exceed 6 months. In the short term, we may not be able to generate sufficient business revenue to cover these costs, so there will likely be increased cash flow requirements that exceed and would entail our raising additional funds to cover cash flow.

- The manufacturing process entails use of coating equipment chambers which require utilization of higher than expected amounts of electrical power and are thus highly sensitive to changes in energy costs. Current energy rates are locked in for 18 months; however if energy costs increase significantly, it would have a material impact on future financials if AOC were unable to successfully incorporate the increases into priced contracts.
- Above and beyond the normal risks to retain skilled personnel, there may be an inability to retain the specialized work force of AOC as a result of the changed corporate climate and the difference in corporate values of L-3 and us. A failure to retain such personnel could result in a material adverse ability to produce the traditional AOC products or cause delays and additional costs as we would need to train new personnel.

Unexpected warranty and product liability claims could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The possibility of future product failures could cause us to incur substantial expense to repair or replace defective products. Some of our customers require that we warrant the quality of our products to meet customer requirements and be free of defects for twelve to fifteen months subsequent to delivery. As of September 28, 2014, approximately 80% of our current contract deliveries were covered by these warranty clauses. We establish reserves for warranty claims based on our historical rate of less than one percent of returned shipments against these contracts. There can be no assurance that this reserve will be sufficient if we were to experience an unexpectedly high incidence of problems with our products. Significant increases in the incidence of such claims may adversely affect our sales and our reputation with consumers. Costs associated with warranty and product liability claims could materially affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We derive almost all of our revenue from three customers and the loss of any of these customers could have a material adverse effect on our revenues.

For the year ended September 28, 2014, we derived approximately 83% of our gross operating revenue from three customers: 44% from General Dynamics Land Systems Divisions, 32% from the U.S. Government (primarily DLA/Warren), and 7% from BAE Systems. Procuring new customers and contracts may partially mitigate this risk. In particular, a decision by either General Dynamics Land System Divisions or DLA/Warren to cease issuing contracts to us could have a significant material impact on our business and results of operations given that they represent 76% of our gross business revenue. There can be no assurance that we could replace these customers on a timely basis or at all.

We have approximately 75 discrete contracts with General Dynamics Land System Division and the U.S. Government (primarily DLA/Warren), and other prime contractors. If they choose to terminate these contracts, we are entitled to fully recover all contractual costs and reasonable profits incurred up to or as a result of the terminated contract.

We only possess two patents and rely primarily on trade secrets to protect our intellectual property.

We utilize several highly specialized and unique processes in the manufacture of our products, for which we rely solely on trade secrets to protect our innovations. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets or that our non-disclosure agreements will provide meaningful protection of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation or other disclosure. The non-disclosure agreements that are designed to protect our trade secrets could be breached, and we might not have adequate remedies for the breach.

It is also possible that our trade secrets will otherwise become known or independently developed by our competitors, many of which have substantially greater resources than us, and these competitors may have applied for or obtained, or may in the future apply for or obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make and sell some of our products. Although based upon our general knowledge (and we have not conducted patent searches), we believe that our products do not infringe on the patents or other proprietary rights of third parties; however, we cannot assure you that third parties will not assert infringement claims against us or that such claims will not be successful.

We have two outstanding patent applications. While we are optimistic that our applications will be approved, we cannot guarantee that these patent applications will ever result in actual patents being awarded. The applications were based on technology which is believed to be unique; however, there are many companies and many patents already awarded in this space. Further, the time frame for the US Patent and Trademark Office to review the patent application and engage in negotiations cannot be guaranteed.

In the future, we may look to acquire other businesses in our industry and the acquisitions will require us to use substantial resources.

In the future, we may decide to pursue acquisitions of other businesses in our industry. In order to successfully acquire other businesses, we would be forced to spend significant resources for both acquisition and transactional costs, which could divert substantial resources in terms of both financial and personnel capital from our current operations. Additionally, we might assume liabilities of the acquired business, and the repayment of those liabilities could have a material adverse impact on our cash flow. Furthermore, when a new business is integrated into our ongoing business, it is possible that there would be a period of integration and adjustment required which could divert resources from ongoing business operations.

Conversion of our Series A and Series B preferred stock could cause substantial dilution to our existing common stock holders, and certain other rights of the preferred stock holders present other risks to our existing common stock holders.

As of October 8, 2015, we had 179,572 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding. The outstanding shares of Series A preferred stock are currently convertible into 2,748,228 shares of our common stock, and the outstanding shares of Series B preferred stock are currently convertible into 647,667 shares of our common stock, which represents 95.1% of our outstanding common stock assuming a conversion of the Series A and Series B preferred stock into shares of our common stock. This would greatly dilute the holdings of our existing common stockholders. In addition, prior to any conversion, the preferred shareholders vote on an as-converted-to-common stock, one-to-one basis with our common shareholders.

Furthermore, in the event of liquidation, the holders of our Series A preferred stock and Series B preferred stock would receive priority liquidation payments before payments to common shareholders equal to the amount of the stated value of the preferred stock before any distributions would be made to our common shareholders. The total stated value of our preferred stock is \$8,489,729, so the preferred shareholders would be entitled to receive the amount of the stated value before any distributions could be made to common shareholders. The liabilities on our balance sheet exceed the liquidation value of our assets; therefore, upon liquidation, there would be no assets remaining for distribution to common shareholders.

The preferred shareholders also have the right, by majority vote of the shares of preferred stock, to generally approve any issuances by us of equity and/or indebtedness, other than trade indebtedness in the ordinary course. Therefore, the preferred shareholders can effectively prevent us from entering into a transaction which they feel is not in their best interests, even if the transaction might otherwise be in the best interests of us and our common shareholders.

The Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, has adopted sales practice requirements which may also limit a shareholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.

FINRA has adopted rules that require that in recommending an investment to a customer, a broker-dealer must have reasonable grounds for believing that the investment is suitable for that customer. Prior to recommending speculative low priced securities to their non-institutional customers, broker-dealers must make reasonable efforts to obtain information about the customer's financial status, tax status, investment objectives and other information. Under interpretations of these rules, FINRA believes that there is a high probability that speculative low priced securities will not be suitable for at least some customers. FINRA requirements make it more difficult for broker-dealers to recommend that their customers buy our common stock, which may limit your ability to buy and sell our stock and have an adverse effect on the market for our shares.

The elimination of monetary liability against our directors, officers and employees under Delaware law and the existence of indemnification rights to our directors, officers and employees may result in substantial expenditures by us and may discourage lawsuits against our directors, officers and employees.

We provide indemnification to our directors and officers to the extent provided by Delaware law. The foregoing indemnification obligation could result in our incurring substantial expenditures to cover the cost of settlement or damage awards against directors and officers, which we may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage us from bringing a lawsuit against directors and officers for breaches of their fiduciary duties and may similarly discourage the filing of derivative litigation by our stockholders against our directors and officers even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders.

RISKS RELATED TO THIS OFFERING

We may allocate net proceeds from this offering in ways which differ from our estimates based on our current plans and assumptions discussed in the section entitled “Use of Proceeds” and with which you may not agree.

The allocation of net proceeds of the offering set forth in the “Use of Proceeds” section below represents our estimates based upon our current plans and assumptions regarding industry and general economic conditions, our future revenues and expenditures. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend on numerous factors, including market conditions, cash generated by our operations and business developments. We may find it necessary or advisable to use portions of the proceeds from this offering for other purposes. Circumstances that may give rise to a change in the use of proceeds and the alternate purposes for which the proceeds may be used are discussed in the section entitled “Use of Proceeds” below. You may not have an opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial or other information on which we base our decisions on how to use the proceeds. As a result, you and other stockholders may not agree with our decisions. See “Use of Proceeds” section for additional information.

You will experience immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering and may experience additional dilution in the future.

You will incur immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering. After giving effect to the sale by us of up to _____ shares of common stock and corresponding warrants offered in this offering at a public offering price of \$___ per share, and after deducting underwriter discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, investors in this offering can expect an immediate dilution of \$___ per share, at the public offering price, assuming no exercise of the warrants. In addition, in the past, we issued options and warrants to acquire shares of common stock and may need to do so in the future to support our operations. To the extent these options and/or warrants are ultimately exercised, you will sustain future dilution.

Holders of warrants will have no rights as common stockholders until such holders exercise their warrants and acquire our common stock.

Until holders of warrants acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise of the warrants, holders of warrants will have no rights with respect to the shares of our common stock underlying such warrants. Upon exercise of the warrants, the holders will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR COMMON STOCK

We have issued a large number of shares of preferred stock, warrants and options, which if converted or exercised would substantially increase the number of common shares outstanding.

On October 8, 2015, we had 179,572 shares of common stock outstanding, and (a) we have warrants outstanding that, if fully exercised, would generate proceeds of \$100,000, and cause us to issue up to an additional 1,000 shares of common stock, and (b) we have options outstanding to purchase common stock that, if fully exercised, would generate proceeds of \$750,922 and result in the issuance of an additional 40,266 shares of common stock, and (c) we have 1001 shares of Series A preferred stock and 994 shares of Series B preferred stock that, if fully converted, would result in the issuance of an additional 3,395,895 shares of common stock. Future sales after this offering of our common stock, warrants, options and Series A and Series B preferred stock may also adversely affect our stock price and our ability to raise funds in new offerings.

As a key component of our growth strategy we have provided and intend to continue offering compensation packages to our management and employees that emphasize equity-based compensation and would thus cause further dilution.

Historically, we have not paid dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock. We intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund operational and capital expenditure needs of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be the sole source of gain for our common stockholders in the foreseeable future.

Our stock price is speculative and there is a risk of litigation.

The trading price of our common stock has in the past and may in the future be subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors such as the following:

- revenue or results of operations in any quarter failing to meet the expectations, published or otherwise, of the investment community;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- wide fluctuations in stock prices, particularly with respect to the stock prices for other defense industry companies;

- announcements of technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- new products or the acquisition of significant customers by us or our competitors;
- changes in investors' beliefs as to the appropriate price-earnings ratios for us and our competitors;
- changes in management;
- sales of common stock by directors and executive officers;
- rumors or dissemination of false or misleading information, particularly through Internet chat rooms, instant messaging, and other rapid-dissemination methods;
- conditions and trends in the defense industry generally;
- the announcement of acquisitions or other significant transactions by us or our competitors;
- adoption of new accounting standards affecting our industry;
- general market conditions;
- domestic or international terrorism and other factors; and
- the other factors described in this section.

Fluctuations in the price of our common stock may expose us to the risk of securities class action lawsuits. Although no such lawsuits are currently pending against us and we are not aware that any such lawsuit is threatened to be filed in the future, there is no assurance that we will not be sued based on fluctuations in the price of our common stock. Defending against such suits could result in substantial cost and divert management's attention and resources. In addition, any settlement or adverse determination of such lawsuits could subject us to significant liability.

Future sales of our common stock could depress our stock price.

Sales of a large number of shares of our common stock, or the availability of a large number for sale, could materially adversely affect the per share market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise funds in addition offering of our debt or equity securities. In the event that we propose to register shares of common stock under the Securities Act for our own account, certain shareholders are entitled to include their shares in the registration, subject to limitations described in the agreements granting these rights.

We are applying for listing of our common stock and the warrants issued in this offering on the NASDAQ Capital Market. If we fail to comply with the continuing listing standards of The NASDAQ Capital Market, our securities could be delisted.

We expect that our common stock and warrants will be eligible to be listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market. For our common stock and warrants to be listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market, we must meet the current NASDAQ Capital Market initial and continued listing requirements. If we were unable to meet these requirements, our common stock and warrants could be delisted from the NASDAQ Capital Market. If our common stock and warrants were to be delisted from the NASDAQ Capital Market, our common stock and warrants could continue to trade on the over-the-counter bulletin board following any delisting from the NASDAQ Capital Market. Any such delisting of our common stock and warrants could have an adverse effect on the market price of, and the efficiency of the trading market for, our common stock and warrants, not only in terms of the number of shares that can be bought and sold at a given price, but also through delays in the timing of transactions and less coverage of us by securities analysts, if any. Also, if in the future we were to determine that we need to seek additional equity capital, it could have an adverse effect on our ability to raise capital in the public or private equity markets.

Risks Associated with Our Reverse Stock Split

On October 7, 2015, we effected a one-for-1000 reverse stock split. However, the reverse stock split may not result in a proportionate increase in the price of our common stock, in which case we may not be able to list our common stock and the warrants sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market, in which case this offering will not be completed.

We expect that the one-for-1000 reverse stock split of our outstanding common stock will increase the market price of our common stock so that we will be able to meet the minimum bid price requirement of the listing rules of The NASDAQ Capital Market. However, the effect of a reverse stock split upon the market price of our common stock cannot be predicted with certainty. It is possible that the market price of our common stock following the reverse stock split will not increase sufficiently for us to be in compliance with the minimum bid price requirement. If we are unable to meet the minimum bid price requirement, we may be unable to list our shares on The NASDAQ Capital Market, in which case this offering will not be completed.

Even if the reverse stock split increases the market price of our common stock, there can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with other continued listing standards of The NASDAQ Capital Market.

Even if the market price of our common stock increases sufficiently so that we comply with the minimum bid price requirement, we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with the other standards that we are required to meet in order to maintain a listing of our common stock and/or warrants sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market. Our failure to meet these requirements may result in our common stock and/or warrants sold in this offering being delisted from The NASDAQ Capital Market, irrespective of our compliance with the minimum bid price requirement.

The reverse stock split may decrease the liquidity of the shares of our common stock.

The liquidity of the shares of our common stock may be affected adversely by the reverse stock split given the reduced number of shares that will be outstanding following the reverse stock split, especially if the market price of our common stock does not increase as a result of the reverse stock split.

Following the reverse stock split, the resulting market price of our common stock may not attract new investors, including institutional investors, and may not satisfy the investing requirements of those investors. Consequently, the trading liquidity of our common stock may not improve.

Although we believe that a higher market price of our common stock may help generate greater or broader investor interest, there can be no assurance that the reverse stock split will result in a market price that will attract new investors, including institutional investors. In addition, there can be no assurance that the market price of our common stock will satisfy the investing requirements of those investors. As a result, the trading liquidity of our common stock may not necessarily improve.

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Information

This prospectus, in particular the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” appearing herein, contains certain “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“Exchange Act”). These forward-looking statements represent our expectations, beliefs, intentions or strategies concerning future events, including, but not limited to, any statements regarding our assumptions about financial performance; the continuation of historical trends; the sufficiency of our cash balances for future liquidity and capital resource needs; the expected impact of changes in accounting policies on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows; anticipated problems and our plans for future operations; and the economy in general or the future of the electrical storage device industry, all of which are subject to various risks and uncertainties.

When used in this prospectus as well as in reports, statements, and information we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, in our press releases, presentations to securities analysts or investors, in oral statements made by or with the approval of an executive officer, the words or phrases “believes,” “may,” “will,” “expects,” “should,” “continue,” “anticipates,” “intends,” “will likely result,” “estimates,” “projects” or similar expressions and variations thereof are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. However, any statements contained in this prospectus that are not statements of historical fact may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. We caution that these statements by their nature involve risks and uncertainties, certain of which are beyond our control, and actual results may differ materially depending on a variety of important factors.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive up to \$10,000,000 in gross proceeds from the sale of common stock and corresponding warrants in this offering, based on a price of \$[5.00] per share of common stock, which is the closing price of our common stock on _____, 2015, and corresponding warrant and after deducting estimated underwriter fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If all of the warrants issued in this offering are exercised for cash, then we will receive an additional \$____ of proceeds. It is possible that the warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis or expire prior to being exercised, in which case we will not receive any additional proceeds. If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, we estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$8,800,000, excluding the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of any warrants issued in the over-allotment option. We cannot predict when or if any of the warrants will be exercised.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for the following purposes:

Proceeds:	
Gross Proceeds	\$ 10,000,000
Underwriter Discount, Fees and Expenses	(1,200,000)
Net Proceeds	\$ 8,800,000
Uses:	
Working Capital & Operating Expenses	2,800,000
Sales, Marketing & Business Development	1,000,000
Acquisitions	5,000,000
Total Uses	\$ 8,800,000

The allocation of the net proceeds of the offering set forth above represents our estimates based upon our current plans and assumptions regarding industry and general economic conditions, our future revenues and expenditures.

With respect to the portion of the use of proceeds to be utilized for acquisitions, we have not yet identified specific businesses as potential acquisitions, thus we are not in negotiations regarding any such acquisitions, although we seek to commence active searches for such businesses in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2015. The nature of businesses sought are smaller divisions of major defense industry manufacturers which will provide accretive and compatible businesses to our core business, such as our Applied Optics Product Line acquisition in November 2014. We seek to acquire businesses which manufacture products which are compatible with our main night vision products for the defense and commercial industries to either or both provide supply of main components of our products and/or expand our product offerings.

The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including market conditions, cash generated by our operations, business developments and related rate of growth. We may find it necessary or advisable to use portions of the proceeds from this offering for other purposes.

Circumstances that may give rise to a change in the use of proceeds and the alternate purposes for which the proceeds may be used include:

- the existence of other opportunities or the need to take advantage of changes in timing of our existing activities;
- the need or desire on our part to accelerate, increase or eliminate existing initiatives due to, among other things, changing market conditions and competitive developments; and/or
- if strategic opportunities of which we are not currently aware present themselves, including acquisitions, joint ventures, licensing and other similar transactions.

From time to time, we evaluate these and other factors and we anticipate continuing to make such evaluations to determine if the existing allocation of capital, including the proceeds of this offering, is being optimized. Pending such uses, we intend to invest the net proceeds of this offering in direct and guaranteed obligations of the United States, interest-bearing, investment-grade instruments or certificates of deposit.

DILUTION

If you purchase securities in this offering, your interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the public offering price of \$[5.00] per share, based upon the closing price of our common stock on _____, 2015 of \$__, and corresponding warrants and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately following this offering.

Our net tangible book value as of June 28, 2015 was \$7,290,000, or approximately \$41.00 per share. Net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of June 28, 2015.

Net tangible book value dilution per share of common stock to new investors represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers in this offering and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after completion of this offering. After giving effect to our sale of _____ shares in this offering at a public offering price of \$__ per share, and after deducting the underwriter commissions and estimated offering expenses, our as-adjusted net tangible book value as of June 28, 2015 would have been \$__ million, or \$__ per share. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$__ per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$__ per share to purchasers of shares in this offering, as illustrated in the following table:

Public offering price per share	\$	
Net tangible book value per share as of June 28, 2015	\$	41.00
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors	\$	
Adjusted net tangible book value per share as of June 28, 2015, after giving effect to the offering	\$	
Dilution per share to new investors in the offering	\$	

The above discussion and tables do not include the following:

- 2,748,228 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of our Series A preferred stock;
- 647,667 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of our Series B preferred stock;
- 1,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued in conjunction with the AvidBank Credit Facility with an exercise price of \$100 per share.

- 40,266 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of vested options outstanding as of October 8, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$18.65 per share;
- 2934 shares of common stock reserved for future grant or issuance as of October 8, 2015 under all of our 2009 Stock Option Plan;
- [2,000,000] shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued to the public in connection with this offering; and
- _____ shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants to be received by the underwriter in connection with this offering.

Except as otherwise indicated herein, all information in this prospectus assumes the underwriter does not sell any common stock contained in the over-allotment option and the warrants offered hereby are not exercised.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain all future earnings for the expansion and operation of our business and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Otherwise, the payment of dividends on common stock, if any, in the future is within the discretion of our Board and will depend on its earnings, capital requirements and financial condition and other relevant facts.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of June 28, 2015:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma basis, based upon an offering price of \$5 per share of common stock and corresponding warrant, to give effect to the sale of 2,000,000 shares of common stock and 2,000,000 warrants in this offering, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Based on the offering price of \$5 per share of common stock and corresponding warrant, which is based upon the closing price of our common stock on _____, 2015, we allocated the \$10 million aggregate consideration to common stock. The pro forma information below is only for illustrative purposes and our capitalization following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. The pro forma information below is only for illustrative purposes and our capitalization following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table in conjunction with “Use of Proceeds” above as well as our “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	June 28, 2015	
	Unaudited Actual	Unaudited Pro Forma
	(in thousands except share amounts)	
Assets:		
Cash & Cash Equivalents	\$ 885	\$ 9,685
Liabilities:		
Credit Facility	550	550
Total Liabilities	\$ 550	550
Stockholders’ Equity:		
Preferred Stock Series A (\$.001 par 5,000 authorized, 1001 and 1001 Series A preferred shares issued and outstanding, respectively)	-	-
Preferred Stock Series B (\$.001 par 1,010 authorized, 994 and 994 Series B preferred shares issued and outstanding, respectively)	-	-
Common Stock – (par \$.001, 2,000,000,000 authorized, 179,572 and 179,572 shares issued and outstanding, respectively)	175	180
Additional Paid-in-capital	26,194	34,989
Retained Earnings (Deficit)	(18,928)	(18,928)
Total Stockholders’ Equity	7,441	16,241
Capitalization	\$ 7,991	\$ 16,791

The above discussion and table do not include the following:

- (1) The total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering is based on 179,572 shares outstanding as of October 8, 2015 and excludes as of that date, the following:
- 2,748,228 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of our Series A preferred stock;
 - 647,667 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of our Series B preferred stock;
 - 1,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued in conjunction with the AvidBank Credit Facility with an exercise price of \$100 per share.
 - 40,266 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of vested options outstanding as of October 8, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$20 per share;
 - 29,734 shares of common stock reserved for future grant or issuance as of October 8, 2015 under all of our 2009 Stock Option Plan;
 - 2,000,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued to the public in connection with this offering; and
 - _____ shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants to be received by the underwriter in connection with this offering.

Except as otherwise indicated herein, all information in this prospectus assumes the underwriter does not sell any common stock contained in the over-allotment option and the warrants offered hereby are not exercised.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the offering price of \$5 per share of common stock and corresponding warrant would increase (decrease) cash and cash equivalents and total stockholders' equity by \$1.8 million, assuming that the number of shares and corresponding warrants offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Market information

Our common stock is currently quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol "OPXS". Trading in our common stock has historically lacked consistent volume, and the market price has been volatile. We are applying to The NASDAQ Capital Market to list our common stock and warrants under the symbols "OPXS" and "OPXSW", respectively.

The following table shows the range of high and low bid prices for our common stock as reported by the OTCQB. The quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail markup, markdown or commission and may not represent actual transactions. All share and per share information in the table below reflects the one-for-1000 reverse stock split which was effected on October 7, 2015. Our shares of common stock did not trade on a post-adjusted basis until the opening of the market on October 7, 2015.

Period	High	Low
First Quarter 2013	\$ 14.00	\$ 5.00
Second Quarter 2013	\$ 60.00	\$ 6.00
Third Quarter 2013	\$ 18.00	\$ 7.00
Fourth Quarter 2013	\$ 20.00	\$ 8.00
First Quarter 2014	\$ 9.00	\$ 8.00
Second Quarter 2014	\$ 30.00	\$ 30.00
Third Quarter 2014	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
Fourth Quarter 2014	\$ 20.00	\$ 10.00
First Quarter 2015	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
Second Quarter 2015	\$ 10.00	\$ 8.00
Third Quarter 2015	\$ 7.00	\$ 5.00
Fourth Quarter 2015	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00

On October 8, 2015, the closing price for our common stock as reported on the OTCQB was \$6.00 per share.

Securities outstanding and holders of record

On October 8, 2015, there were approximately 79 shareholders of record for our common stock and 179,572 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding.

Dividends

We have never paid dividends. We currently anticipate that we will retain all future earnings for the expansion and operation of our business and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for the period ended September 28, 2014 is hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety from our Form 10-K for the year ended September 28, 2014, filed with the SEC on December 23, 2014³. The Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for the periods ended December 28, 2014, March 29, 2015 and June 28, 2015 are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety from our Form 10-Qs for the quarters ended December 28, 2014, March 29, 2015 and June 28, 2015, filed with the SEC on February 11, 2015, May 13, 2015 and August 12, respectively.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 28, 2014 AND THE QUARTERS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2014, MARCH 29, 2015 AND JUNE 28, 2015

Our audited financial statements for the years ended September 28, 2014 and September 29, 2013, and the quarters ended December 28, 2014 and December 29, 2013, respectively, March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014, and June 28, 2015 and June 29, 2014, respectively, are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety from our Form 10-K for the year ended September 28, 2014, filed with the SEC on December 23, 2014 and our Form 10-Qs for the quarters ended December 28, 2014, March 29, 2015 and June 28, 2015, filed with the SEC on February 11, 2015, May 13, 2015 and August 12, 2015, respectively.

BUSINESS

Background

Prior History - Sustut Exploration, Inc.

Sustut Exploration, Inc. was a Delaware corporation formed on April 11, 2006 to search for available mining properties in North Central British Columbia. It entered into an option agreement in 2006 to purchase a mineral claim, and the option expired in May 2008 without any payment being made. Thus, as of May 2008, Sustut had no operating business.

As a result of the reorganization on March 30, 2009, which is described below, Optex Systems Holdings changed its name from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.

Reorganization

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc., a private Delaware corporation ("Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)"), exchanged their shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock with the shares of common stock of us as follows (all on a pre-split basis due to the historical context): (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged for 113,333,282 shares of us common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged for 1,027 shares of us Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged for 8,131,667 shares of us common stock. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has remained our wholly-owned. As a result of the reorganization, Sileas Corporation beneficially owns approximately 73.2% of our issued and outstanding common stock and Alpha Capital Anstalt owns approximately 7.0% of our issued and outstanding common stock.

³ The Company is eligible to incorporate by reference under General Instruction VII of Form S-1. Specifically, the Company notes that it has met the requirements of paragraphs A. – D. of General Instruction VII, and that it has not been, during the past three years, a registrant for an offering of "penny stock" as defined in Rule 3a51-1 as under Rule 3a51-1.g.1., it has had average revenue of more than \$6 million in all three of its last fiscal years as set forth in its balance sheets for the years ended September 28, 2014, September 29, 2013 and September 30, 2012 (as reported in the Forms 10-K of the Company for the years ended September 28, 2014, September 29, 2013 and September 30, 2012, respectively).

Optex Systems, Inc. manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies, primarily for Department of Defense applications. Its products are installed on various types of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and armored security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems, Inc. also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems, Inc. products consist primarily of build-to-customer print products that are delivered both directly to the armed services and to other defense prime contractors. Less than 1% of today's revenue is related to the resale of products substantially manufactured by others. In this case, the product would likely be a simple replacement part of a larger system previously produced by Optex Systems, Inc.

Recent Events

Approval of Reverse Stock Split

On August 31, 2015, our board of directors and the shareholders holding a majority of our issued and outstanding Common Stock approved an amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation to effect a reverse stock split which combines the outstanding shares of our common stock into a lesser number of outstanding shares. Our board of directors will have the sole discretion to effect the amendment and reverse stock split at any time prior to March 31, 2016, and to fix the specific ratio for the combination, provided that the ratio would be not less than 1-for-400 and not more than 1-for-1000. The 1-for-1000 reverse stock split was effected on October 7, 2015.

Election of New Board Members and Committees

On August 31, 2015, our board of directors and shareholders elected the following for individuals as directors to serve until their successors are elected and duly qualify: Kerry Craven, David Kittay, Owen Naccarato and Charles Trego, all of whom meet the standards for independent directors as applicable for the NASDAQ Capital Market.

On July 14, 2015, our board of directors confirmed the appointment of the following independent directors to serve on the following committees of our board of directors:

Audit Committee: Charles Trego (Chair), Kerry Craven and David Kittay

Compensation Committee: Owen Naccarato (Chair), David Kittay and Kerry Craven

Nominating Committee: David Kittay (Chair), Kerry Craven, Owen Naccarato and Charles Trego.

The board also acknowledged the charters for each committee which are approved.

Applied Optics Product Line Contracts

On May 26, 2015, and effective as of May 21, 2015, we entered into a supply agreement with Nightforce Optics, Inc. for supply by us to Nightforce of certain critical optical assemblies through our Applied Optics Product Line division. The production rate and delivery schedule shall be agreed upon by the parties and are subject to aggregate annual minimum order values of \$3,000,000 in 2015 and \$3,900,000 in 2016. The initial term of the agreement is two years, and can be extended by Nightforce for an additional year. We are the primary supplier of the covered products to Nightforce as we agree to work exclusively with Nightforce on its markets of interest in commercial sporting optics and select military optics; however, our existing business arrangements with certain Department of Defense manufacturers are not subject to this exclusivity covenant.

On June 8, 2015, we announced that we have been awarded a purchase order from a customer for 11,200 ACOG Laser Filter units valued at \$1.3 million through our Applied Optics Product Line division. This award also includes an option quantity up to an additional 11,200 units for up to an additional \$1.3 million.

Purchase of Applied Optics Products Line

On November 3, 2014, we entered into a Purchase Agreement with L-3 Communications, Inc. pursuant to which we purchased the assets comprising L-3's Applied Optics Products Line, which is engaged in the production and marketing and sales of precision optical assemblies utilizing thin film coating capabilities for optical systems and components primarily used for military purposes. The purchased assets consist of personal property, inventory, books and records, contracts, prepaid expenses and deposits, intellectual property, and governmental contracts and licenses utilized in the business comprised of the purchased assets.

The purchase price for the acquisition was \$1,013,053, which was paid in full at closing, plus the assumption of certain liabilities associated with the Purchased Assets in the approximate amount of \$271,000. The source of funds for the acquisition consisted of an advance of \$800,000 from the November 2014 sale of our convertible notes to certain accredited investors in a transaction exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, with the balance of the funds derived directly from working capital.

In conjunction with the acquisition of the assets comprising L-3's Applied Optics Products Line, Optex Systems, Inc. assumed the obligations of L-3 pursuant to this certain Assignment to Lease and Consent of Landlord Agreement dated as of October 30, 2014, between L-3, as tenant, Optex Systems Inc., as assignee, and CABOT II TX1W04, LP, as landlord, with respect to those certain Leases dated as of August 27, 1996 covering Premises located at 9839 and 9827 Chartwell Drive, respectively, Dallas, Texas, as amended by First Amendments dated May 14, 2001, Second Amendments dated January 9, 2004, Third Amendments dated February 21, 2005 and the Fourth Amendment dated March 13, 2009. The leased premises under the lease consist of approximately 56,633 square feet of space at the premises, with a monthly rental of approximately \$32,000 per month. The term of the lease expires September 30, 2016, and there are four renewal options available to the tenant, and each renewal option has a five year term.



Issuance of Convertible Notes and Conversion to Series B Preferred Stock

On November 17, 2014, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with certain accredited investors pursuant to which we sold to them \$1.55 million principal amount convertible promissory notes in a private placement.

On March 26, 2015, we filed a Certificate of Designation with respect to our Certificate of Incorporation to authorize a series of preferred stock known as "Series B Preferred Stock" under Article FOURTH thereof, with 1010 shares of Series B preferred stock issuable thereunder. The amendment was approved by our Board of Directors under Article FOURTH of our Certificate of Incorporation. The stated value of each share of Series B preferred stock is \$1,629.16, and each share of Series B preferred stock is convertible into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$.0025. Holders of the Series B preferred stock receive preferential rights in the event of liquidation to other classes of preferred and common stock other than our Series A preferred stock. Additionally, the holders of the Series B preferred stock are entitled to vote together with the common stock and the Series A preferred stock on an "as-converted" basis.

On March 29, 2015, the holders of \$1,560,000 in principal amount of convertible promissory notes issued in November 2014 converted the entire principal amount thereof and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, into 1,000 shares of our Series B preferred stock.

Appointment of Chief Financial Officer, Resignation and Appointment of Chairman and Director

Effective November 19, 2014, Karen Hawkins, the Vice President of Finance and Controller, was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer.

Also effective November 19, 2014, Merrick Okamoto resigned as our Chairman of the Board and as a Director. In recognition of his service, all of his unvested stock options were deemed to vest immediately, and the termination date of all of his stock options was extended to December 31, 2018.

Also effective November 19, 2014, Peter Benz was appointed as a Director to our Board of Directors and was also elected as our Chairman of the Board of Directors.

New Product Development

During the first six months of 2015, we released a new digital spotting scope called Red Tail (patent pending). This device is targeted towards long range observation and image recording used by military, border patrol, and select consumer/commercial applications. The device is designed to deliver high definition images with military grade resolution, but at commercial "off the shelf" pricing. Using high grade optics to deliver a 45X magnified image onto a 5 megapixel CMOS sensor, the Red Tail device then transmits this image via Wi-Fi to the user's smartphone or tablet. Digital still images or videos can then be captured and/or emailed using a custom Red Tail app available for either iOS or Android devices. We are presently in negotiations to make this device available via General Services Administration schedules for government personnel and through commercial websites for non-government procurement. We demonstrated this device in April 2015 at the Border Security Expo in Phoenix, Arizona and received positive feedback from U.S. border agents, police officers, and other Expo attendees.

Products

Our products are installed on various types of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley, and Stryker families of fighting vehicles, as well as light armored and armored security vehicles. We also manufacture and deliver numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. We deliver our products both directly to the federal government and to prime contractors.

We deliver high volume products, under multi-year contracts, to large defense contractors and government customers. Increased emphasis in the past twelve months has been on new opportunities to promote and deliver our products in foreign military sales, where U.S.-manufactured, combat and wheeled vehicles, are supplied (and upgraded) in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Defense. We have a reputation for quality and credibility with our customers as a strategic supplier. We also anticipate the opportunity to integrate some of our night vision and optical sights products into commercial applications.

Specific product categories include:

- Electronic sighting systems
- Mechanical sighting systems
- Laser protected plastic and glass periscopes
- Non-laser protected plastic and glass periscopes
- Howitzer sighting systems
- M36 Thermal Day / Night Periscopes
- M17 Day / Thermal Periscopes
- Ship binoculars
- Replacement optics (e.g. filters, mirrors)

Product Line	Product Category
Periscopes	Laser & Non Laser Protected Plastic & Glass Periscopes, Electronic M17 Day/Thermal Periscopes, Vision Blocks
Sighting Systems	Back Up Sights, Digital Day and Night Sighting Systems (DDAN), M36 Thermal Periscope, Unity Mirrors
Howitzers	M137 Telescope, M187 Mount, M119 Aiming Device
Other	Muzzle Reference Systems (MRS), Binoculars, Collimators, Optical Lenses & Elements, Filters, Windows

Location and Facility

We are located in Richardson, TX in an approximately 49,000 square foot facility, and as of June 28, 2015, we had 82 full time equivalent employees. We operate with a single shift, and capacity could be expanded by adding a second shift. Our proprietary processes and methodologies provide barriers to entry for other competing suppliers. In many cases, we are the sole source provider or one of only two providers of a product. We have capabilities which include machining, bonding, painting, tracking, engraving and assembly and can perform both optical and environmental testing in-house.

We lease our facility. Effective as of December 10, 2013, and executed on December 10, 2013, we renewed our Richardson, TX lease. Under the terms of the amendment:

- The lease term is extended until March 31, 2021.
- The annual base rent rate is as follows: from 1/1/14 -3/31/14, \$0.00 per square foot; from 4/1/2010 – 3/31/2018, \$5.45 per square foot; from 4/1/2018 – 3/31/2019, \$5.65 per square foot; from 4/1/2019 – 3/31/2020, \$5.85 per square foot; and from 4/1/2020 – 3/31/2021, \$6.05 per square foot.
- A \$0.35 million HVAC improvement allowance is included.

In November 2014, we also acquired a new business unit from L-3 Communications, Inc., which is described herein below under “Recent Events — Acquisition”. The acquisition, Applied Optics Product Line, is located in Dallas, Texas with leased premises consisting of approximately 56,633 square feet of space, As of December, 19, 2014, Applied Optics Product Line operates with 27 full time equivalent employees in a single shift operation.

Contracts

Each contract with our customers has specific quantities of material that need to be purchased, assembled, and then shipped. Prior to bidding a contract, we contact potential sources of material and receives qualified quotations for this material. In some cases, the entire volume is given to a single supplier and in other cases, the volume might be split between several suppliers. If a contract has a single source supplier and that supplier fails to meet their obligations (e.g., quality, delivery), then we would attempt to find an acceptable alternate supplier, and if successful, it would then renegotiate contractual deliverables (e.g., specifications, delivery, price). As of December 12, 2014, approximately 75% of the costs of our material requirements are single-sourced across four suppliers representing approximately 11% of our active supplier orders. The percentage of single sourced materials increased significantly over prior periods due to lower overall purchase order commitments, combined with a change in product mix with a higher percentage of purchase orders in support of the DDAN program and a lower percentage in support of periscopes. Single-sourced component requirements span across all of our major product lines. Of these single sourced components, we have material contracts (purchase orders) with firm pricing and delivery schedules in place with each of the suppliers to supply the parts necessary to satisfy our current contractual needs.

We are subject to, and must comply with, various governmental regulations that impact, among other things, our revenue, operating costs, profit margins and the internal organization and operation of our business. The material regulations affecting our U.S. government business are summarized in the table below.

<u>Regulation</u>	<u>Summary</u>
Federal Acquisition Regulation	The principal set of rules in the Federal Acquisition Regulation System. This system consists of sets of regulations issued by agencies of the federal government of the United States to govern what is called the “acquisition process,” which is the process through which the government acquires goods and services. That process consists of three phases: (1) need recognition and acquisition planning, (2) contract formation, and (3) contract administration. This system regulates the activities of government personnel in carrying out that process. It does not regulate the purchasing activities of private sector firms, except to the extent that those activities involve government solicitations and contracts by reference.
International Traffic in Arms Regulations	United States government regulations that control the export and import of defense-related articles and services on the United States Munitions List. These regulations implement the provisions of the Arms Export Control Act.
Truth in Negotiations Act	A public law enacted for the purpose of providing for full and fair disclosure by contractors in the conduct of negotiations with the government. The most significant provision included is the requirement that contractors submit certified cost and pricing data for negotiated procurements above a defined threshold of \$700,000 as October 1, 2010. It requires contractors to provide the government with an extremely broad range of cost or pricing information relevant to the expected costs of contract performance, and it requires contractors and subcontractors to submit cost or pricing data to the government and to certify that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, the data are current, accurate, and complete.

We are responsible for full compliance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation. Upon award, the contract may identify certain regulations that we need to meet. For example, a contract may allow progress billing pursuant to specific Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses incorporated into the contract. Other contracts may call for specific first article acceptance and testing requirements. The Federal Acquisition Regulation will identify the specific regulations that we must follow based on the type of contract awarded. The Federal Acquisition Regulation also contains guidelines and regulations for managing a contract after award, including conditions under which contracts may be terminated, in whole or in part, at the government’s convenience or for default. These regulations also subject us to financial audits and other reviews by the government of our costs, performance, accounting and general business practices relating to our government contracts, which may result in adjustment of our contract-related costs and fees and, among other things and impose accounting rules that define allowable and unallowable costs governing our right to reimbursement under certain contracts.

First Article Testing and Acceptance requirements consist of specific steps. For example, the first article testing associated with Howitzer-type product is comprehensive and time consuming. The dimensions and material specifications of each piece of the assembly must be verified, and each product has in excess of 100 piece parts. Once the individual piece parts are verified to be compliant to the specification, the assembly processes are documented and verified. A sample of the production (typically three units) is verified to meet final performance specifications. Once the units meet the final performance specification, they are then subjected to accelerated life testing, a series of tests which simulate the lifetime use of the product in the field. This consists of exposing the units to thermal extremes, humidity, mechanical shock, vibration, and other physical exposure tests. Once completed, the units undergo a final verification process to ensure that no damage has occurred as a result of the testing and that they continue to meet the performance specification. All of the information and data is recorded into a final first article inspection and test report and submitted to the customer along with the test units for final approval. First Article Acceptance and Testing is generally required on new contracts/product awards but may also be required on existing products or contracts where there has been a significant gap in production, or where the product has undergone significant manufacturing process, material, tooling, equipment or product configuration changes.

We are also subject to laws, regulations and executive orders restricting the use and dissemination of information deemed classified for national security purposes and the exportation of certain products and technical data as covered by the International Traffic in Arms Regulation. In order to import or export items listed on the U.S. Munitions List, we are required to be registered with the Directorate of Defense Trade Controls office. The registration is valid for one year, and the registration fees are established based on the number of license applications submitted the previous year. We currently have an approved and current registration on file with the Directorate of Defense Trade Controls office. Once the registration is approved, each import/export license must be filed separately. License approval requires the company to provide proof of need, such as a valid contract or purchase order requirement for the specific product or technical data requested on the license and requires a detailed listing of the items requested for export/import, the end-user, the end-user statement, the value of the items, consignees/freight forwarders and a copy of a valid contract or purchase order from the end-user. The approval process for the license can vary from several weeks to six months or more. The licenses we currently use are the DSP-5 (permanent export), DSP-6 (license revisions) and DSP-73 (temporary export).

The aforementioned licenses are valid for 48 months from date that each such license is issued as set forth on the table below (updated as of October 8, 2015).

DSP – 5 licenses	Issue Date	Expiration Date (48 months of issue)
50310470	7/7/2011	7/7/2015
50309527	7/12/2011	7/12/2015
50313126	7/14/2011	7/14/2015
50314547	8/11/2011	8/11/2015
50324632	9/8/2011	9/8/2015
50323843	9/23/2011	9/23/2015
50343236	12/7/2011	12/7/2015
50343846	12/5/2011	12/5/2015
50343382	12/21/2011	12/21/2015
50343483	12/28/2011	12/28/2015
50355614	2/1/2012	2/1/2016
50355650	1/31/2012	1/31/2016
50346638	2/13/2012	2/13/2016
50362079	2/29/2012	2/29/2016
50362307	3/19/2012	3/19/2016

50362221	3/19/2012	3/19/2016
50360195	3/23/2012	3/23/2016
(TA-0018-12B) 50374118	4/18/2012	4/18/2016
50381011	5/24/2012	5/24/2016
50382421	5/31/2012	5/31/2016
50386018	7/12/2012	7/12/2016
50397890	8/8/2012	8/8/2016
50398181	8/10/2012	8/10/2016
50398178	8/10/2012	8/10/2016
50402338	8/29/2012	8/29/2016
50403055	9/6/2012	9/6/2016
50399603	9/18/2012	9/18/2016
50401835	9/12/2012	9/12/2016
50430589	1/25/2013	1/23/2017
50435218	3/7/2013	3/6/2017
50435219	3/7/2013	3/6/2017
50439431	3/7/2013	11/5/2013
50455029	6/10/2013	6/9/2017
50459204	6/28/2013	6/27/2017
50468553	7/29/2013	7/29/2017
50468550	8/30/2013	8/29/2017
50470855	9/9/2013	9/9/2017
50486913	11/20/2013	11/20/2017
50486760	12/5/2013	12/5/2017
50486727	12/6/2013	12/6/2017
50490381	12/11/2013	12/11/2017
50490628	1/3/2014	1/3/2018
50490371	1/14/2014	1/14/2018
50497324	2/1/2014	2/1/2018
50497307	2/12/2014	2/12/2018
50497324	2/20/2014	2/20/2018
50497162	2/20/2014	2/20/2018
50501481	2/26/2014	2/26/2018
50504795	3/27/2014	3/27/2018
50511388	4/21/2014	4/21/2018
50510061	5/19/2014	5/19/2018
50521562	6/27/2014	6/27/2018
50521680	7/7/2014	7/7/2018
50521706	7/15/2014	7/15/2018
50521673	7/15/2014	7/15/2018
50521555	7/17/2014	7/17/2018
50530555	9/22/2014	9/22/2018
50537697	10/30/2014	10/30/2018
50539610	11/14/2014	11/14/2018
50486913	11/20/2014	11/20/2018
50537673	11/25/2014	11/25/2018
50546222	1/9/2015	1/9/2019
50549789	2/18/2015	2/18/2019
50549846	2/23/2015	2/23/2019
50549534	2/25/2015	2/25/2019
50549933	2/27/2015	2/27/2019
50549843	3/23/2015	3/23/2019
50553876	3/27/2015	3/27/2019
50553879	3/23/2015	3/23/2019
50560846	5/21/2015	5/21/2019
50560953	5/29/2015	5/29/2019

DSP – 73 Licenses	Date Issued	Expiration Date (48 months of issue)
730033471	9/16/2011	9/16/2015
730033903	9/23/2011	9/23/2015
730038566	6/26/2012	6/26/2016
730038918	8/13/2012	8/13/2016

Licenses are subject to termination if a licensee is found to be in violation of the Arms Export Control Act or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations requirements. If a licensee is found to be in violation, in addition to a termination of its licenses, it can be subject to fines and penalties by the government.

Our contracts may also be governed by the Truth in Negotiation Act requirements where certain of our contracts or proposals exceed the \$700,000 threshold and/or are deemed as sole source, or non- competitive awards, covered under this act. For these contracts, we must provide a vast array of cost and pricing data in addition to certification that our pricing data and disclosure materials are current, accurate and complete upon conclusion of the negotiation. Due to the additional disclosure and certification requirements, if a post contract award audit were to uncover that the pricing data provided was in any way not current, accurate or complete as of the certification date, we could be subjected to a defective pricing claim adjustment with accrued interest. Currently, we do not have any pending defective pricing claim adjustments. Additionally, as a result of this requirement, contract price negotiations may span from two to six months and can result in undefinitized or not to exceed ceiling priced contracts subject to future downward negotiations and price adjustments. Currently, we do not have any undefinitized contracts subject to further price negotiation.

Our failure to comply with applicable regulations, rules and approvals or misconduct by any of our employees could result in the imposition of fines and penalties, the loss of security clearances, the loss of our U.S. government contracts or our suspension or debarment from contracting with the U.S. government generally, any of which could have a material adverse effect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. We are currently in compliance with all applicable regulations and do not have any pending claims as a result of noncompliance.

The terms of our material contracts are as follows (updated as of December 12, 2014):

Customer	Customer PO/Contract	Contract Type	Total Award Value (2)	Progress /Milestone Billable (1)	Order Period Expiration	Remaining Value (3)	Delivery Period
GDLS - Canada (4)	Subcontract PO 35334144	Firm Fixed Price and Fixed Quantity Purchase Order	\$ 8,621,296	Yes	N/A	\$ 4,627,094	Mid 2012 - Dec 2016
GDLS - Canada (5)	Subcontract PO 35419634	Firm Fixed Price and Fixed Quantity Purchase Order	\$ 1,018,512	No	N/A	\$ 1,018,512	Apr 2016 - Jun 2016

(1) *Payment terms on shipments are net 30 days.*

(2) *“Total Award Value” as included in the table represents the total value of all delivery orders against the prime contract that have already been awarded to us. The total award value represents already awarded delivery order contracts. Based on our historical experience with these contracts and other similar contracts, the amount awarded has directly correlated to the amount received.*

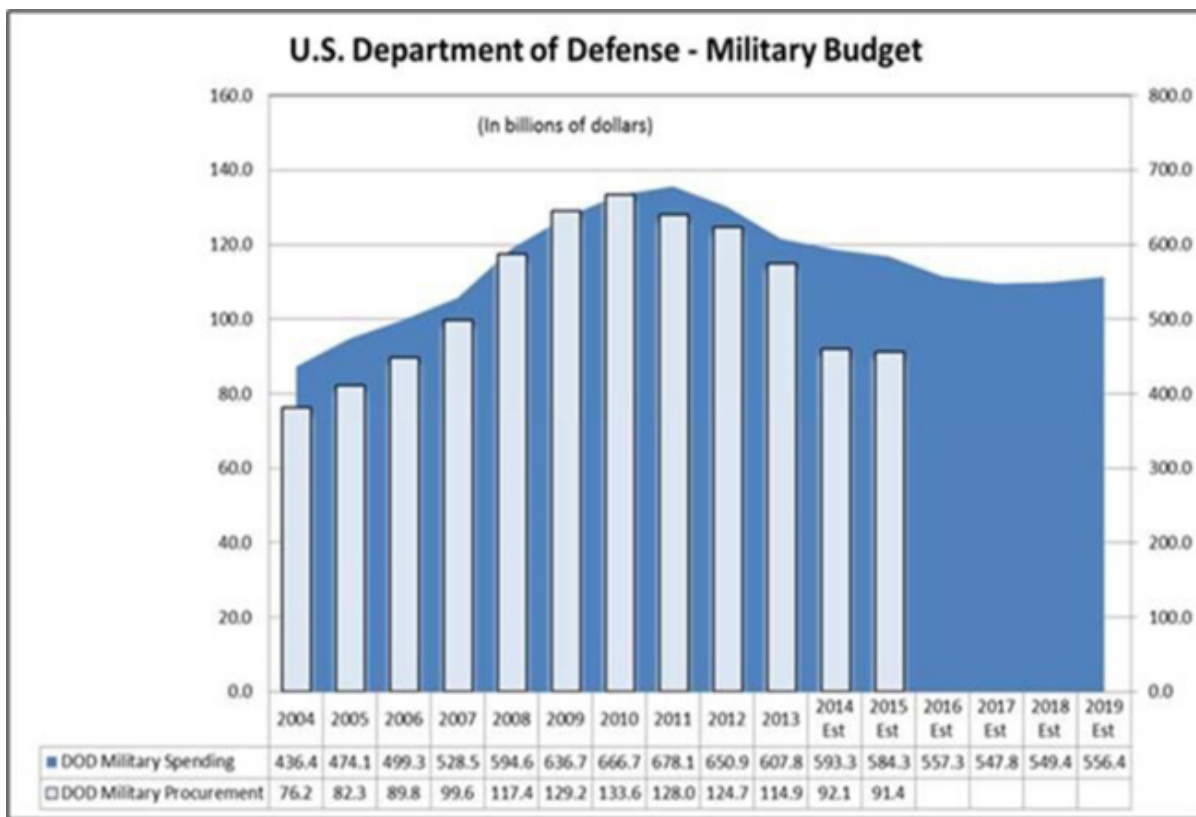
(3) *The “Remaining Value” depicts the open undelivered values remaining to be delivered against the contract awards as of September 28, 2014. Only these undelivered values of the contracts may be subject to the contract termination clause. It has been our experience that these clauses are rarely invoked.*

(4) *Contract was awarded on October 24, 2011 but effective November 3, 2011 as the date on which approved for disclosure by contractor. This contract provides for milestone billing, in part. Total award value includes all statement of work change orders through December 12, 2014.*

(5) New contract award quantity added on December 3, 2013 as a follow on quantity to the original PO 35334144.

Market Opportunity — U.S. Military

The impact on us of U.S. congressionally mandated defense spending reductions is reflected in the lower annual sales and based on the most recent U.S. Budget projections, the projected spending will approximate or decline slightly from the current reduced spending levels through fiscal year 2019. The chart below was derived from public government spending sources and depicts total U.S. military spending from 2004 through 2013 and forecasted spending through 2019. It is difficult to directly tie this spending to any specific military vehicles; however, we serve the U.S. armed forces, active duty and reserves, plus various state national guards. The purpose of including this chart is to provide the reader with actual trend data showing U.S. military defense and procurement spending from 2004 through 2013. The total military spending increased from \$436.4 billion in 2004 and peaked at \$678.1 billion in 2011 representing a total increase in military spending of 55.4% during that period. As of fiscal year 2014 the total projected military spending has declined by 12.5% from the peak 2011 level. However, the military procurement budget in the below chart depicts a more significant decline of 31.2% to \$91.2 billion from its peak level of \$133.6 billion in 2010. The U.S. government spending reductions have had a significant impact on our product lines as our products directly support various types of U.S. military land vehicle procurements. As a direct result of lower U.S. defense procurement spending, we have experienced reduced revenues of 37.1% from fiscal years 2011 through fiscal year 2014. Given the reductions in U.S. military spending in recent years and the budget uncertainty in the coming years, we continue to aggressively pursue international and commercial opportunities in addition to maintaining its current footprint with U.S. vehicle manufactures, with existing as well as new product lines.



Source: Government Printing Office, U.S. Budget Historical Tables, FY 2014, Table 3.2 Outlays by function and subfunction, 1962-2019

The following factors are important to the U.S. military:

- Product reliability — failure can cost lives
- Speed to delivery and adherence to delivery schedule
- System life cycle extension
- Low cost/best value
- Visual aids for successful execution of mission objectives
- Mission critical products specifically related to soldier safety.

We focus on delivering products that satisfy these factors and believes it is well positioned to continue to service U.S. and foreign military needs.

Market Opportunity — Foreign Military

Despite the downturn in U.S. military spending, foreign military funding for products built in the United States for selected foreign militaries has held to peak funding levels. Thus, we have increased efforts to promote our proven military products, as well as newly improved product solutions directly to foreign military representatives. In April 2014, we completed the first shipments of M17 Day / Thermal Periscope (NSN 6650-01-619-6545) to a country in South America. This direct sales transaction allows us to directly serve South American customers and affect influence into their future procurements. Additionally, shipment of the new M17 Day / Thermal Periscope validates our efforts to upgrade existing platforms with new technology. The M17 Day / Thermal Periscope is a cost effective upgrade to existing systems in that it provides both day and thermal views specifically designed for driving armored vehicles. It can be installed in vehicles which were originally designed without this technology and may be used as a backup to existing systems. We anticipate our efforts in South America will culminate in new orders for this technology in the near term. We are now bidding on several substantial government contracts to expand sales and production beyond the current production and backlog. For example, we are supporting General Dynamics Land Systems in their efforts related to the production of the Israeli Namer Armored Personnel Carrier (aka Merkava APC). In this opportunity, General Dynamics Land Systems is contracting for the production of 386 vehicles which contain a “Periscope Kit” which could be supplied by us. This kit would contain seven periscopes and sixteen additional supporting [part numbers] [parts?]. We will continue to pursue international opportunities through direct sales (e.g., General Dynamics Land Systems — Canada) and through existing customers (e.g., General Dynamics Land Systems — Israeli Namer Project).

We are also exploring possibilities to adapt some of our products for commercial use in those markets that demonstrate potential for solid revenue growth, both domestically and internationally.

Market Opportunity — Commercial

Our products are currently sold to military and related government markets. We believe there may be opportunities to commercialize various products we presently manufacture to address other markets. Our initial focus will be directed in four product areas.

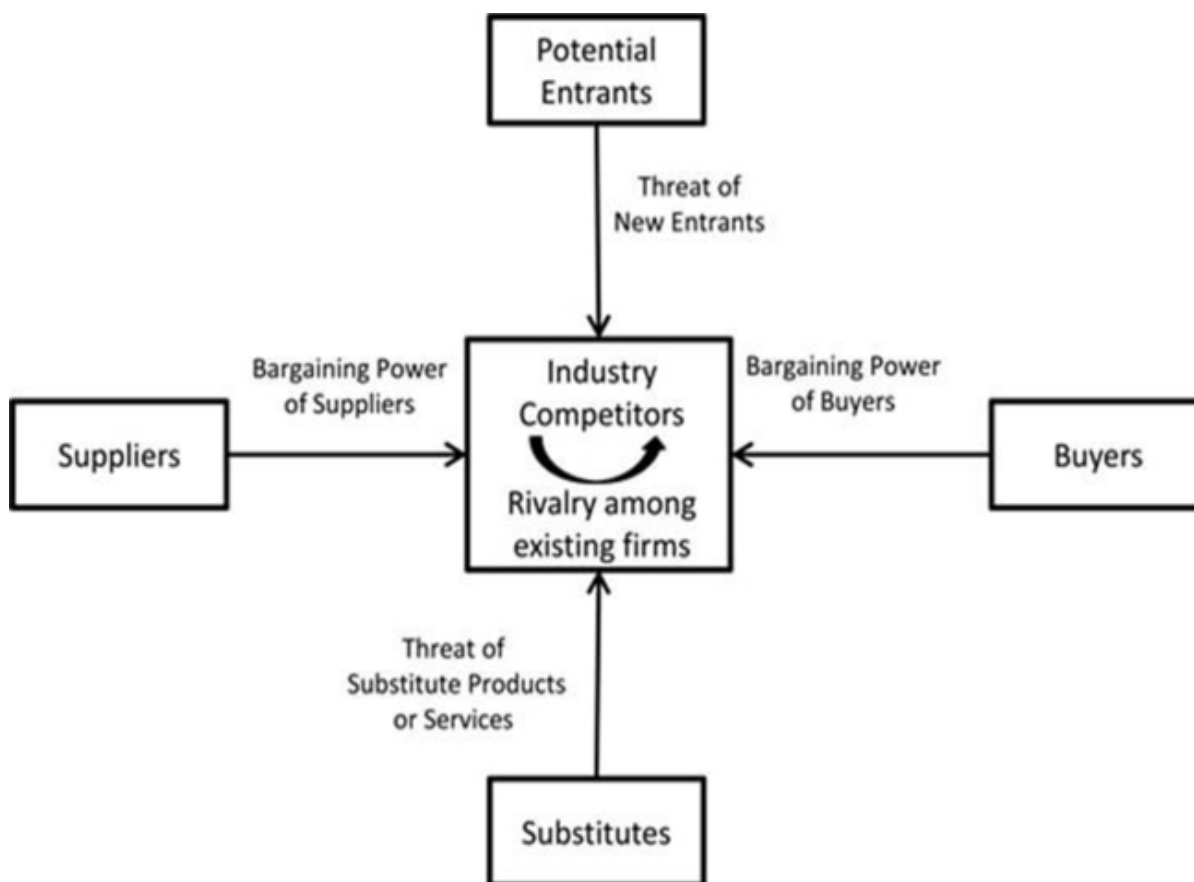
- Big Eye Binoculars — While the military application we produce is based on mature military designs, we own all castings, tooling and glass technology. These large fixed mount binoculars could be sold to cruise ships, personal yachts and cities/municipalities. The binoculars are also applicable to fixed, land based outposts for private commercial security as well as border patrols and regional law enforcement.
- Night Vision Sight — We have manufactured the optical system for the NL-61 Night Vision Sight for the Ministry of Defense of Israel. This technology could be implemented for commercial applications.
- Infrared Imaging Equipment — We manufacture and assemble infrared imaging equipment and components for Raytheon’s Thermal Imaging M36 Mount product and has recently added a low-cost, uncooled, thin film, thermal imager through its partnership with selective suppliers. This combined equipment and technology has potential applications with the border patrol, police and governmental or commercial security agencies.

- Thin Film Coatings — The acquisition of AOC also creates a new sector of opportunity for commercial products for us. Globally, commercial optical products use thin film coatings to create product differentiation. These coatings can be used for redirecting light (mirrors), blocking light (laser protection), absorbing select light (desired wavelengths), and many other combinations. They are used in telescopes, rifle scopes, binoculars, microscopes, range finders, protective eyewear, photography, etc. Given this broad potential, the commercial applications are a key opportunity going forward.

Customer Base

We serve customers in three primary categories: as prime contractor (TACOM Life Cycle Command, DLA (Defense Logistics Agency) Warren, U.S. Army, Navy and Marine Corps), as subcontractor (General Dynamics, BAE, and NorcaTec) and also as a supplier to foreign governments (Israel, Australia and NAMSAs). Although we do serve all three of these categories, for the twelve months ended September 28, 2014, we derived approximately 89% of our gross business revenue from three customers: 47% from General Dynamics Land Systems Divisions, 30% from the U.S. Government (primarily DLA), and 12% from BAE Systems (with which we have approximately 75 discrete contracts for items that are utilized in vehicles, product lines and spare parts). Given the size of General Dynamics Land System Division, DLA and BAE as well as the fact that there are multiple contracts with each entity, which are not interdependent, we are of the opinion that this provides us with a fairly well diversified revenue pool.

Marketing Plan



Potential Entrants — Low Risk to us. In order to enter this market, potential competitors must overcome several barriers to entry. The first hurdle is that an entrant would need to prove to the government agency in question the existence of a government approved accounting system for larger contracts. Second, the entrant would need to develop the processes required to produce the product. Third, the entrant would then need to produce the product and then submit successful test requirements (many of which require lengthy government consultation for completion). Finally, in many cases, the customer has an immediate need and therefore cannot wait for this qualification cycle and therefore must issue the contracts to existing suppliers.

Historically, we competed with two other companies in different spaces. First, we previously competed with Miller-Holzwarth in the plastic periscope business. In July 2012, Miller-Holzwarth, Inc. ceased operations apparently as a result of an inability to meet its financial obligations combined with a decline in defense market conditions. Second, we currently compete with Seiler Instruments for fire control products. These contracts are higher value products, but lower quantities. Given the expense of development and qualification testing, the barrier to entry is high for new competitors. During the last four years, overall plastic periscope demand quantities have declined, while competition on the lower level periscope products has significantly increased as new contractors aggressively compete for market share amongst the existing customer base and quantities.

Buyers — Medium Risk to us. In most cases the buyers (usually government agencies or defense contractors) have two fairly strong suppliers. It is in their best interest to keep at least two, and therefore, in some cases, the contracts are split between suppliers. In the case of larger contracts, the customer can request an open book policy on costs and expects a reasonable margin to have been applied.

Substitutes — Low Risk to us. We have both new vehicle contracts and replacement part contracts for the exact same product. The U.S. government has declared that the Abrams/Bradley base vehicles will be the ground vehicle of choice through 2040. The Bradley vehicle has been in service for 28 years, the Abrams for 27 years. In February 2008, the U.S. Army signed a multiyear third party contract for the delivery of improved Abrams and Bradleys. The contract is for up to 435 tanks and 540 Bradley vehicles. These are the only production tanks currently in production by the government. This, in conjunction with the 30 year life span, supports their continued use through 2040. The Abrams is the principal battle tank of the United States Army and Marine Corps, and the armies of Egypt, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and since 2007, Australia. The new contract terms allow efficiencies within the supply chain and a very long return on investment on new vehicle proposals. There is a new Ground Combat Vehicle in development that will ultimately supplement or replace the Bradley vehicles. The U.S. Army is waiting to receive prototype vehicles from different bidders to begin testing. The U.S. Army intends to replace about 40 percent of the Bradleys in its heavy combat brigades with new Ground Combat Vehicles and has an initial acquisition goal of 1,874 vehicles with the production of the vehicle anticipated to start in 2018.

Suppliers — Low to Medium Risk to Optex Systems Holdings. The suppliers of standard processes (e.g., casting, machining and plating) need to be very competitive to gain and /or maintain contracts. Those suppliers of products that use top secret clearance processes are slightly better off; however, there continues to be multiple avenues of supply and therefore only moderate power.

Consistent with our marketing plan and business model, the AOC acquisition strengthened our overall position by decreasing the bargaining power of their suppliers through the backwards integration of a key supplier and created additional barriers of entry of potential competitors. Overall, the customer base and the competition have seen the acquisition as creating a stronger company.

The second model is a two by two matrix for products and customers.

New Products	<u>TACOM</u> - Binoculars <u>GDLS</u> - DDAN <u>Commercial</u> - Optical Lens	<u>Chile</u> - M17 Day/Thermal <u>Brazil</u> - M17 Day/Thermal <u>Israel</u> - M17 Day/Thermal <u>Commercial</u> - Optical Lens
	<u>TACOM</u> - Periscopes, Back Up Sights, Binoculars, Vision Blocks <u>GDLS</u> - Periscopes, Collimators <u>BAE</u> - Periscopes <u>DLA</u> - Optical Elements	<u>Marines</u> - Sighting Systems <u>Commercial</u> - Optical Lens
Existing Products		
	Existing Customers	New Customers

This product/customer matrix sets forth our four basic approaches:

- 1) Sell existing products to existing customers.
- 2) Sell existing products to new customers.
- 3) Develop new products to meet the needs of our existing customers.
- 4) Develop new products to meet the needs of new customers.

The product categories described in the above matrix are associated with the product lines set forth below:

Product Line	Product Category
Periscopes	Laser & Non Laser Protected Plastic & Glass Periscopes, Electronic M17 Day/Thermal Periscopes, Vision Blocks
Sighting Systems	Back Up Sights, Digital Day and Night Sighting Systems (DDAN), M36 Thermal Periscope, Unity Mirrors
Howitzers	M137 Telescope, M187 Mount, M119 Aiming Device
Other	Muzzle Reference Systems (MRS), Binoculars, Collimators, Optical Lenses & Elements, Filters, Windows

Operations Plan

Our operations plan can be broken down into three distinct areas: material management, manufacturing space planning and efficiencies associated with economies of scale.

Materials Management—

The largest portion of our costs is materials. We have completed the following activities in order to demonstrate continuous improvement:

- Successful completion of annual surveillance audit for ISO9001:2008 certificate, with no major nonconformance issues
- Weekly cycle counts on inventory items
- Weekly material review board meeting on non-moving piece parts
- Kanban kitting on products with consistent ship weekly ship quantities
- Daily cross functional floor meetings focused on delivery, yields and labor savings
- Redesigned floor layout using tenant improvement funds
- Daily review of yields and product velocity
- Bill of material reviews prior to work order release

Future continuous improvement opportunities include installation and training of shop floor control module within the ERP system and organizational efficiencies of common procurement techniques among buyers.

Manufacturing Space Planning

We currently lease approximately 49,000 square feet of manufacturing space (see “Location and Facility”), and we have leased additional space in conjunction with our recent acquisition as described under “Recent Events”. Our current facility is sufficient to meet our immediate production needs without excess capacity. As our processes are primarily labor driven, we are able to easily adapt to changes in customer demand by adjusting headcounts, overtime schedules and shifts in line with production needs. In the event additional floor space is required to accommodate new contracts, Optex has the option to lease adjacent floor space at the current negotiated lease cost per square foot. As part of our lease agreement renewed December 10, 2013, effective December 10, 2013, we were able to negotiate additional HVAC leasehold improvements of \$0.35 million paid by the landlord. These funds are primarily earmarked for replacement and improvements of old outdated HVAC systems throughout the facility. Consistent with the space planning, we will drive economies of scale to reduce support costs on a percentage of sales basis. These cost reductions can then be either passed through directly to the bottom line or used for business investment.

Our manufacturing process is driven by the use of six sigma techniques and process standardization. Initial activities in this area have been the successful six sigma projects in several production areas which have led to improved output and customer approval on the aesthetics of the work environment. In addition, we use many tools including 5S programs, six sigma processes, and define, measure, analyze, improve, control (DMAIC) problem solving techniques to identify bottlenecks within the process flow, reduce cost and improve product yields. Successful results can then be replicated across the production floor and drive operational improvements.

Economies of Scale

Plant efficiencies fluctuate as a function of program longevity, complexity and overall production volume. Our internal processes are primarily direct labor intensive and can be more easily adapted to meet fluctuations in customer demand; however, our material purchases, subcontracted operations and manufacturing support costs are extremely sensitive to changes in volume. As our volume increases, our support labor, material and scrap costs decline as a percentage of revenue as we are able to obtain better material pricing, and scrap, start up and support labor (fixed) costs and they are spread across a higher volume base. On the contrary, as production volumes decline, our labor and material costs per unit of production generally increase. Additional factors that contribute to economies of scale relate to the longevity of the program. Long running, less complex programs (e.g., periscopes) do not experience as significant of an impact on labor costs as production volumes change, as the associated workforce is generally less skilled and can be ramped quickly as headcounts shift. Our more complex Howitzer and thermal day/night programs are more significantly impacted by volume changes as they require a more highly-skilled workforce and ramp time is longer as the training is more complex. We continually monitor customer demand over a rolling twelve month window and in order to anticipate any changes in necessary manpower and material which allows us to capitalize on any benefits associated with increased volume and minimize any negative impact associated with potential declines in product quantities.

Intellectual Property

We utilize several highly specialized and unique processes in the manufacture of our products. While we believe that these trade secrets have value, it is probable that our future success will depend primarily on the innovation, technical expertise, manufacturing and marketing abilities of our personnel. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets or that our non-disclosure agreements will provide meaningful protection of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation or other disclosure. The confidentiality agreements that are designed to protect our trade secrets could be breached, and we might not have adequate remedies for the breach. Additionally, our trade secrets and proprietary know-how might otherwise become known or be independently discovered by others. We possess two patents and have applied for two others in the US and in foreign countries. While we are optimistic that our applications will be approved, we cannot guarantee that these patent applications will ever transpire into an awarded patent. The claims were based on technology which is believed to be unique; however, there are many companies and many patents already awarded in this space. Further, the time frame for the US Patent and Trademark Office to review the patent application and engage in negotiations cannot be guaranteed.

Our competitors, many of which have substantially greater resources, may have applied for or obtained, or may in the future apply for and obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make and sell some of our products. Although we believe that our products do not infringe on the patents or other proprietary rights of third parties, we cannot assure you that third parties will not assert infringement claims against us or that such claims will not be successful.

In December 2013 Optex Systems, Inc. was issued U.S. Patent No. 23,357,802 titled "Multiple Spectral Single Image Sighting System Using Single Objective Lens Set." The technology platform, designed for our DDAN program, is applicable to all ground combat vehicles used by the US and foreign militaries. This invention presents a single image to both day and night sensors using precision optics, which in turn allows the user to individually observe day, night, or day and night simultaneously. In addition, it has proven to be especially useful in light transition points experienced at dusk and dawn. We are in production and currently delivering sighting systems with this advanced technology, a significant upgrade in the goal of supporting our customers as they modernize the worldwide inventory of aging armored vehicles. This technology is applicable to many sighting systems, and it has already been designed for implementation on the Light Armored Vehicles, the Armored Security Vehicle, the Amphibious Assault Vehicle, and the M60 Main Battle Tank. Digital Day and Night technology has advanced the capabilities of these installed weapon systems and is the first in a series of patents we have applied for to protect our Intellectual Property portfolio in support of the warfighters who use these systems.

In May 2015, we announced the issuance to us of U.S. Patent No.13,792,297 titled "ICWS Periscope". This invention improves previously accepted levels of periscope performance that, in turn, improve soldier's safety.

In May 2012, we purchased a perpetual, non-exclusive license, with a single up front license fee of \$200,000 to use Patent 7,880,792 "Optical and Infrared Periscope with Display Monitor" owned by Synergy International Optronics, LLC. We believe the purchase of the license agreement may allow us to extend and expand our market potential for the M113 APC vehicle type which has the highest number of commonly used armored vehicles in the world. The current estimated active M113 APC worldwide inventory is over 80,000 units. This licensing of this patent allows us to develop additional products for this vehicle type, including the M17 Day/Thermal and M17 Day/Night periscopes. We are actively marketing the new periscopes internationally and completed our first international shipment utilizing this technology in March 2014. We continue to prototype these products and demonstrate them to potential customers.

Competition

The markets for our products are competitive. We compete primarily on the basis of our ability to design and engineer products to meet performance specifications set by our customers. Our customers include military and government end users as well as prime contractors that purchase component parts or subassemblies, which they incorporate into their end products. Product pricing, quality, customer support, experience, reputation and financial stability are also important competitive factors.

There are a limited number of competitors in each of the markets for the various types of products that we design, manufacture and sell. At this time, we consider our primary competitors to be Seiler Instruments, Kent Periscopes and Synergy International Optronics, LLC.

Our competitors are often well entrenched, particularly in the defense markets. Some of these competitors have substantially greater resources than we do. While we believe that the quality of our technologies and product offerings provides us with a competitive advantage over certain manufacturers, some of our competitors have significantly more financial and other resources than we do to spend on the research and development of their technologies and for funding the construction and operation of commercial scale plants.

We expect our competitors to continue to improve the design and performance of their products. We cannot assure investors that our competitors will not develop enhancements to, or future generations of, competitive products that will offer superior price or performance features, or that new technology or processes will not emerge that render our products less competitive or obsolete. Increased competitive pressure could lead to lower prices for our products, thereby adversely affecting our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, competitive pressures may force us to implement new technologies at a substantial cost, and we may not be able to successfully develop or expend the financial resources necessary to acquire new technology. We cannot assure you that we will be able to compete successfully in the future.

Employees

We had 82 full time equivalent employees as of June 28, 2015. We also a small temporary work force to handle peak loads. To the best of our knowledge, we are compliant with local prevailing wage, contractor licensing and insurance regulations, and has good relations with its employees, who are not currently unionized.

Leases

We are located in Richardson, TX in approximately 49,000 square foot facility. We operate with a single shift, and capacity could be expanded by adding a second shift. Our proprietary processes and methodologies provide barriers to entry by other competing suppliers. In many cases, we are the sole source provider or one of only two providers of a product. We have capabilities which include machining, bonding, painting, tracking, engraving and assembly and can perform both optical and environmental testing in-house.

We lease our facility. Effective as of December 10, 2013, and executed on December 10, 2013, we renewed our Richardson, TX lease. Under the terms of the amendment:

- The lease term is extended until March 31, 2021.
- The annual base rent rate is as follows: from 1/1/14 -3/31/14, \$0.00 per square foot; from 4/1/2010 – 3/31/2018, \$5.45 per square foot; from 4/1/2018 – 3/31/2019, \$5.65 per square foot; from 4/1/2019 – 3/31/2020, \$5.85 per square foot; and from 4/1/2020 – 3/31/2021, \$6.05 per square foot.
- A \$0.35 million HVAC improvement allowance is included.

In November 2014, we also acquired a new business unit from L-3 Communications, Inc., which is described herein under “Recent Events — Acquisition”. The acquisition, Applied Optics Product Line (AOC), is located in Dallas, Texas.. As of December, 19, 2014, Applied Optics Product Line operates with 27 full time equivalent employees in a single shift operation. In conjunction with the acquisition of the Purchased Assets, Optex Systems assumed the obligations the lease for the Dallas Applied Optics Product Line site. The lease consists of approximately 56,633 square feet of space at the premises, with a monthly rental of approximately \$32,000 per month. The term of the lease expires September 30, 2016, and there are four renewal options available to the tenant, and each renewal term is five years in duration.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are involved in lawsuits, claims, investigations and proceedings, including pending opposition proceedings involving patents that arise in the ordinary course of business. There are no matters pending that we expect to have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

MANAGEMENT

Our board of directors directs the management of the business and affairs of our company as provided in our certificate of incorporation, our by-laws and the General Corporation Law of Delaware. Members of our board of directors keep informed about our business through discussions with senior management, by reviewing analyses and reports sent to them, and by participating in board and committee meetings.

Our company is led by Danny Schoening, who has served as COO since 2009 and was appointed CEO in 2013, and by Merrick Okamoto who served on our Board since 2009, was appointed Chairman in 2013 and maintained this role until his resignation on November 19, 2014. On November 19, 2014, Peter Benz was appointed as a Director by its Board of Directors and was also elected as Chairman of the Board of Directors. Our board of directors consists of three directors. The board has an inactive audit committee, as further discussed below, and has no other committees due to its small size.

Our board leadership structure is used by other smaller public companies in the United States, and we believe that this leadership structure is effective for us. We believe that having a separate Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and Chairman is the correct form of leadership for us. We believe that due to our small size bifurcating the leadership role provides for a second point of view and oversight rather than consolidating the role in one individual, who is also tasked with our day to day affairs. We believe that our directors provide effective oversight of the risk management function, especially through dialogue between the full board and our management.

We do not currently consider diversity in identifying nominees for director. Due to our small size, the priority has been in attracting qualified directors, and issues such as diversity have not yet been considered.

Directors and Executive Officers

The following table sets forth information regarding the members of our board of directors and our executive officers and other significant employees. All of our current officers and directors were appointed on March 30, 2009, the closing date of the reorganization, except as otherwise noted.

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the directors and executive officers of us:

Name	Age	Position
Peter T. Benz (2)	55	Chairman of the Board and Director
Kerry Craven (3)	43	Director
David Kittay (3)	51	Director
Owen Naccarato (3)	65	Director
Charles Trego (3)	65	Director
Stanley A. Hirschman	68	President, Secretary, Treasurer & Director
Danny Schoening	50	Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer and Director
Karen L. Hawkins (1)	50	Vice President of Finance and Controller

(1) *Effective November 19, 2014, Karen Hawkins, our Vice President of Finance and Controller, was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer.*

(2) *Also effective November 19, 2014, Peter Benz was appointed as a Director by our Board of Directors and was also elected as our Chairman of the Board of Directors.*

(3) *Elected as a director effective as of May 27, 2015 and is an independent director as such term is defined under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(b)(2) and Exchange Act Rule 10A-3.*

Peter T. Benz. On November 19, 2014, Peter Benz was appointed as one of our Directors and was also elected as our Chairman of the Board of Directors. Mr. Benz serves as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Viking Asset Management, LLC and is a member of the Investment Committee. His responsibilities include assuring a steady flow of candidate deals, making asset allocation and risk management decisions and overseeing all business and investment operations. He has more than 25 years of experience specializing in investment banking and corporate advisory services for small growth companies in the areas of financing, merger/acquisition, funding strategy and general corporate development. Prior to founding Viking in 2001, Mr. Benz founded Bi Coastal Consulting Company where he advised hundreds of companies regarding private placements, initial public offerings, secondary public offerings and acquisitions. Mr. Benz currently serves as a director for usell.com, Inc, Starboard Resources, Embark Holdings and IDI, Inc. Prior to founding Bi Coastal Consulting, Mr. Benz was responsible for private placements and investment banking activities at Gilford Securities in New York, NY. Mr. Benz is a graduate of Notre Dame University. The Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Benz is suited to be a director because of his capital markets experience.

Kerry Craven is an effective financial leader with Fortune 100 industry accounting experience. She has served as the Controller for the Actives division of Finisar Corporation since 2004. She currently provides financial leadership for locations in Allen, TX and Fremont, CA. Prior to joining Finisar, Ms. Craven worked for Honeywell International for 11 years in locations in Illinois, Texas, North Carolina and Minnesota. Ms. Craven has experience in cost accounting, budgeting, financial planning, financial analysis, SOX compliance, financial reporting, and strategic planning. Ms. Craven holds a Bachelor of Science in Accounting from Northern Illinois University and an MBA degree from Northern Illinois University and is a licensed CPA in the state of Texas. Our board of directors has determined that Ms. Craven is suited to sit on our Board because of her financial reporting experience.

David Kittay, is an experienced investment banker and asset manager. Mr Kittay is Senior Vice President of North View Investment Banking Group responsible for facilitating the investment banking activities of the firm including relationship cultivation, mergers and acquisitions, capital formation, financial structuring and solutions. Additionally, he serves as Special Consultant to Beechwood Re, a reinsurance company based in New York. In October 2008 he co-founded Summerline Asset Management, a specialty investment firm, with which he has been involved on a continuous basis since 2008, which works with non-investment grade public and private companies requiring financing ranging from \$5 to \$100 million. Mr. Kittay holds a Bachelors of Arts from Ithaca College, Ithaca, New York and is a graduate of New York Law School holding his Juris Doctorate degree. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Kittay is suited to sit on our Board because of his long term experience with the capital markets.

Owen Naccarato, Esq., CPA and MBA, has for the last sixteen years been a practicing attorney, with his own firm, specializing in corporate and securities law. Mr. Naccarato specializes in SEC matters. Prior to practicing law, Mr. Naccarato has over twenty years of experience holding various high level financial and accounting positions with Fortune 500 and smaller firms in the manufacturing, leasing, consumer/commercial financing and real estate industries. Mr. Naccarato is a member of the ABA, the California State Bar, the Los Angeles County Bar and the Orange County Bar. Mr. Naccarato also earned a BS in Accounting from Northern Illinois University, an MBA from DePaul University and was a certified public accountant, having articulated in the State of Illinois. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Naccarato is suited to sit on our Board because of his long standing capital markets experience.

Charles R. Trego, is currently a director (and former chief financial officer) of Axion Power International, Inc., a battery technology company based in New Castle, PA, and has served in various positions with Axion since 2010. He most recently served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Minrad International, an Amex-listed pharmaceutical and medical device company in Orchard Park, NY. Minrad was acquired by India's Piramal Healthcare in early 2009, and Trego was an integral part of the acquisition strategy and managed the bridge financing through the transition. He served as a consultant providing financial management services to several companies from April 2009 to February 2010. Prior to that, from 2005 to 2008, he was Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Elmira NY-based Hardinge Inc, a Nasdaq-listed global machine tool company (\$327 million in annual revenue), and from 2003 to 2005 he was Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Latham NY-based Latham International (\$180 million in annual revenue), a privately held manufacturer and marketer of swimming pool components. His career began with a position as Senior Auditor with Ernst & Whinney in Dayton, and continued with financial officer positions with increasing responsibility with Ponderosa Inc., Bojangles of America, Rich Sea Pak, Rymer Foods and Rich Products Corporation. During his 14-year tenure as Chief Financial Officer at Rich Products, revenue increased from \$650 million to more than \$1.8 billion. He has over 30 years of experience as a financial officer of global middle businesses across several industries and includes private (family), public and private equity ownership structures. He has served as the chief financial officer of startup, turnaround, restructuring and growth businesses with revenue ranging from \$25 million to \$2 billion. Trego graduated from the University of Dayton in 1972 (BS in Accounting) and in 1978 (MBA). He achieved his CPA designation in 1973 from the State of Ohio. The Company has determined that Mr. Trego should serve as a director due to his long term finance and accounting experience.

Danny Schoening. Mr. Schoening joined Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in January 2008. Upon the acquisition of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), Mr. Schoening became the COO of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (as of September 28, 2008) and he commenced service with Optex Systems Holdings as its Chief Operating Officer as of the date of the reorganization, March 30, 2009 and was appointed Chief Executive Officer and as a Director in 2013. He has been instrumental in establishing the systems and infrastructure required to continue Optex System's rapid growth. This activity was rewarded with Optex System's recent ISO9001:2000 Certification. From February 2004 to January 2008, Danny was the Vice President of Operations for The Finisar Corporation AOC Division for 4 years where he led a team of up to 200 employees to produce vertical cavity lasers for the data communications industry at production rates of hundreds of thousands of units per week. Prior to Finisar, Danny was the Director of Operations for multiple divisions of Honeywell International. Serving the Automotive, Medical, Aerospace, and Consumer Commercial Markets. During this 17 year period, Danny was recognized with Honeywell's Lund Award, their highest award for developing employee resources. Danny has a broad experience level in the following technologies: Mechanical Assembly Processes, Micro-Electronic Assembly Processes, Laser Manufacturing, Plastic Molding, Metal Machining, Plating, Thick Film Printing, Surface Mount Technology, Hall Effect Technology and MEMS based Pressure Devices. Danny received a Bachelor's of Science in Manufacturing Engineering Technology from the University of Nebraska, an MBA from Southern Methodist University, and holds three U.S. patents. The Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Schoening is suited to sit on our Board because of his industry experience and as he is the CEO.

Karen L. Hawkins. On November 19, 2014, Karen Hawkins was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer. Ms. Hawkins had previously served as our Vice President, Finance and Controller, since the date of the reorganization, March 30, 2009 and was the controller of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), effective September 28, 2009. She began her employment with Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in April 2007. Ms. Hawkins has over 25 years' experience in Financial Accounting and Management, primarily focused in the Defense and Transportation Industries. She has a strong background in both Financial & Cost Accounting, with extensive Government Pricing, Financial Analysis, and Internal Auditing experience. Her past history also includes Program Management, Materials Management and Business Development. She brings over 18 years direct experience in Government Contracting with a strong knowledge of Cost Accounting Standards Board and Federal Acquisition Regulation. Her previous employment includes General Dynamics — Ordinance and Tactical Division, Garland (formerly known as Intercontinental Manufacturing) for over 13 years from November, 1994 through March, 2007. During her tenure there she served in the roles of Controller (Accounting & IT), Program Manager over a \$250M 3 year Army Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity (Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity) type contract, as well as Materials Manager with oversight of Purchasing, Production Control & Warehousing functions. Prior to her employment at General Dynamics, Ms. Hawkins served in various finance and accounting positions at Luminator, a Mark IV Industries Co, and Johnson Controls, Battery Division - Garland. Karen received her Bachelor's Degree in Business Administration in Accounting from Stephen F. Austin State University in Texas in 1986 and became a Certified Public Accountant in 1992.

Stanley A. Hirschman. Mr. Hirschman served as a Director and President of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) since September 28, 2008 and assumed the same roles on behalf of us on March 30, 2009, in which roles he is committed to providing Optex his management experience and provides direction and oversight of other executive officers and management. From 1997 to 2009, he was president of CPointe Associates, Inc., a Plano, Texas consulting group, and provided consulting and governance services to small public companies. Since February 2009 he has been the majority beneficial owner of Sileas Corp, our majority shareholder. During the past five years, Mr. Hirschman has also sat on the Board of Directors of Axion Power International, Inc. Prior to establishing CPointe Associates, he was Vice President Operations, Software Etc., Inc., a 396 retail software store chain, from 1989 until 1996. He has also held executive positions with T.J. Maxx, Gap Stores and Banana Republic. Mr. Hirschman is a member of the National Association of Corporate Directors, regularly participates in the KMPG Audit Committee Institute and is a graduate of the Harvard Business School Audit Committees in the New Era of Governance symposium. He is active in community affairs and serves on the Advisory Board of the Salvation Army Adult Rehabilitation Centers. Our Board has determined that Mr. Hirschman is suitable for our Board due to his long term management and corporate governance experience.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships among the officers and directors.

Presiding Director

Our Chairman, Merrick Okamoto, as Chairman, acted as the presiding director at meetings of our board of directors during the fiscal years ended 2014 and 2013. Effective as of November 19, 2014, Peter Benz took over as the Chairman and presiding director of the board

meetings. In the event that the Chairman is unavailable to serve at a particular meeting, responsibility for the presiding director function will rotate among the directors in attendance.

Corporate Governance

Our board of directors believes that sound governance practices and policies provide an important framework to assist them in fulfilling their duty to stockholders. Our board of directors actively supports management's adoption and implementation of many "best practices" in the area of corporate governance, including annual review of internal control changes, compensation practices, executive management and auditor retention. In 2014 all directors attended a minimum of 75% of the meetings of the board of directors.

Code of Ethics

Our board of directors has adopted a Code of Ethics which has been distributed to all directors, and executive officers, and will be distributed to employees and will be given to new employees at the time of hire. The Financial Code of Ethics contains a number of provisions that apply principally to our Principal Executive Officer, Principal Financial Officer and other key accounting and financial personnel. A copy of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics can be found under the "Investor Relations" section of our website (www.optexsys.com) under the section for corporate governance. We also intend to disclose any amendments or waivers of our Code on our website.

Board Meetings

We are incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. The interests of our stockholders are represented by the board of directors, which oversees our business and management.

The board of directors meets regularly during the year and holds special meetings and acts by unanimous written consent whenever circumstances require. The board held four meetings (including special meetings) and took action by unanimous written consent zero times during our fiscal year ended September 28, 2014.

Board Committees

On July 14, 2015, our board of directors confirmed the appointment of the following independent directors to serve on the following committees of our board of directors:

Audit Committee: Charles Trego (Chair), Kerry Craven and David Kittay

Compensation Committee: Owen Naccarato (Chair), David Kittay and Kerry Craven

Nominating Committee: David Kittay (Chair), Kerry Craven, Owen Naccarato and Charles Trego.

The board also acknowledged the charters for each committee which are approved.

Mr. Trego has also been determined to be the Audit Committee financial expert, a position for which he qualifies as a long time chief financial officer of public reporting companies.

Board nominations

Stockholders wishing to bring a nomination for a director candidate before a stockholders meeting must give written notice to our Corporate Secretary, either by personal delivery or by United States mail, postage prepaid. The stockholder's notice must be received by the Corporate Secretary not later than (a) with respect to an Annual Meeting of Stockholders, 90 days prior to the anniversary date of the immediately preceding annual meeting, and (b) with respect to a special meeting of stockholders for the election of directors, the close of business on the tenth day following the date on which notice of the meeting is first given to stockholders. The stockholder's notice must set forth all information relating to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate that is required to be disclosed under applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, including the written consent of the person proposed to be nominated to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected. The stockholder's notice must also set forth as to the stockholder making the nomination (i) the name and address of the stockholder, (ii) the number of shares held by the stockholder, (iii) a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of our stock, entitled to vote at the meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person named in the notice, and (iv) a description of all arrangements or understandings between the stockholder and each nominee.

Stockholder Communications with the Board of Directors

Stockholders may communicate directly with the board of directors or any board member by writing to them at Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., 1420 Presidential Drive, Richardson, TX 75081. The outside of the envelope should prominently indicate that the correspondence is intended for the board of directors or for a specific director. The secretary will forward all such written communications to the director to whom it is addressed or, if no director is specified, to the entire board of directors.

Director Attendance at Annual Meetings of Stockholders

Directors are encouraged to attend annual meetings, although such attendance is not required.

Board Independence

Our board of directors has determined that four of our current directors would meet the independence requirements of the NASDAQ Capital Market, if such standards applied to us. In the judgment of the board of directors, none of our directors meet such independence standards. In reaching its conclusions, the board of directors considered all relevant facts and circumstances with respect to any direct or indirect relationships between the Company and each of the directors, including those discussed under the caption "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" below. Our board of directors determined that any relationships that exist or existed in the past between the Company and each of the independent directors were immaterial on the basis of the information set forth in the above-referenced sections.

Director Compensation

See table below under "Executive Compensation — Director Compensation."

Executive Compensation

The board of directors administers our option compensation plan. Our Principal Executive Officer and other members of management regularly discuss our compensation issues with the Board of Directors. Subject to Board review, modification and approval, Mr. Hirschman typically makes recommendations respecting bonuses and equity incentive awards for the other members of the executive management team. The Board establishes all bonus and equity incentive awards for Mr. Hirschman in consultation with other members of the management team.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth, for the years indicated, all compensation paid, distributed or accrued for services, including salary and bonus amounts, rendered in all capacities by Our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and all other executive officers who received or are entitled to receive remuneration in excess of \$100,000 during the stated periods. These officers are referred to herein as the “named executive officers.” Except as provided below, none of our executive officers received annual compensation in excess of \$100,000 during the last two fiscal years.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$) (1)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Stanley A. Hirschman, President	2014	\$ 61,033	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 15,766	\$ —	\$ 76,799
	2013	79,334	—	—	7,968	—	87,302
	2012	90,001	—	—	6,579	—	96,580
Danny Schoening, CEO	2014	\$ 225,261	\$ 42,375	\$ —	\$ 31,531	\$ —	\$ 299,167
	2013	218,856	—	—	5,115	—	223,971
	2012	232,076	48,092	—	23,514	—	303,682
Karen Hawkins VP Finance / Controller	2014	\$ 160,422	\$ 11,931	\$ —	\$ 15,766	\$ —	\$ 188,119
	2013	160,178	7,839	—	16,636	—	184,653
	2012	160,609	34,312	—	20,602	—	215,523

(1) The amounts in the “Option awards” column reflect the dollar amounts recognized as the executive portion of compensation expense for financial statement reporting purposes for each named executive officer during fiscal 2011 through fiscal 2013, as required by FASB ASC 718, disregarding any estimates for forfeitures relating to service-based vesting conditions. For the assumptions relating to these valuations, see note 10 to our fiscal 2014 audited financial statements.

Option Grants in Last Fiscal Year

On December 19, 2013, our Board of Directors authorized an amendment to our Stock Option Plan to increase the number of issuable shares from 50,000 to 75,000 and authorized the grant of 20,000 options to three board members and a grant of 5,000 to an officer. The options are exercise prices of \$10 per share with each grant to vest 25% per year over four years for each year with which the grantee is still employed by or serving as a director of us, Inc. (with all unvested options automatically expiring on the date of termination of employment by or service as a director of us, Inc.) and all unvested options immediately vesting upon a change of control due to a merger or acquisition of us. There were no other plan based awards made to our named executive officers during the fiscal year ended September 28, 2014 or for the fiscal year ended September 29, 2013.

Employment Agreement

We entered into an employment agreement with Danny Schoening dated December 1, 2008. The term of the agreement commenced as of December 1, 2008 and the current term would have expired on December 1, 2011, but has automatically renewed through December 1, 2014. The term of the agreement shall be automatically extended for successive 18 month periods, unless we shall provide a written notice of termination at least ninety (90) days, or the Mr. Schoening shall provide a written notice of termination at least 90 days, prior to the end of the initial term or any extended term, as applicable. During the first eighteen months of the term of the agreement, we paid to Schoening a base salary at the annual rate of \$190,000, and his base salary for the first renewal term has continued at the same rate. On December 9, 2011, the Board of Directors authorized a six percent increase in Schoening’s base salary effective January 1, 2012. On December 19, 2013, the Board of Directors of us authorized a five percent increase in Schoening’s base salary effective January 1, 2014. Schoening was paid a one-time bonus of \$10,000 at the commencement of the employment agreement in December 2008 and was granted 1,415 options to purchase common stock at an exercise price of \$150 per share at the time of the closing of the reorganization.

On each subsequent renewal date of the commencement of employment, Schoening's base salary shall be reviewed by the Board and may be increased to such rate as the Board, in its sole discretion, may hereafter from time to time determine. During the term of the agreement, Schoening shall be entitled to receive bonuses of up to 30% of his base salary per year at the discretion of our Board of Directors pursuant to performance objectives to be determined by the Board of Directors. Any bonuses shall be payable in cash and shall be paid within ninety (90) days of any year anniversary of the date of the agreement. Upon closing of the reorganization, we granted Schoening stock options equal to 1% of the issued and outstanding shares immediately after giving effect to the reorganization, with 34% of the options having vested on March 30, 2010, and 33% of the options having vested on March 31, 2011 and 33% of the options having vested on March 31, 2012.

The employment agreement events of termination consist of: (i) death of Mr. Schoening; (ii) termination by us for cause (including conviction of a felony, commission of fraudulent acts, willful misconduct by Mr. Schoening, continued failure to perform duties after written notice, violation of securities laws and breach of the employment agreement), (iii) termination without cause by us and (iv) termination by Mr. Schoening for good reason (including breach by us of its obligations under the agreement, the requirement for Mr. Schoening to move more than 100 miles away for his employment without consent, and merger or consolidation that results in more than 66% of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of us or our successor changing ownership or a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, without the surviving entity assuming the obligations under the agreement). For a termination by us for cause or upon death of Mr. Schoening, Mr. Schoening shall be paid salary and bonus earned through the date of termination. For a termination by us without cause or by Mr. Schoening with good reason, Mr. Schoening shall also be paid six months base salary in effect and all granted stock options shall remain exercisable for a period of two years after such termination, with all unvested stock options immediately vesting. The agreement contains a standard non-solicitation and non-compete agreement that extends for one year subsequent to termination thereof.

- On December 19, 2013, pursuant to the compensation bonus agreement in the Board of Directors Resolution dated January 3, 2013, Danny Schoening, CEO, was awarded an executive compensation incentive bonus payout in the sum of \$42 thousand.
- On December 19, 2013, the Board of Directors of us, Inc. approved a performance based compensation bonus agreement for Danny Schoening, CEO, for the fiscal year ending September 28, 2013 with payout milestones from 5% to 25% for achieved revenues of \$13 million through \$20 million and EBITDA targets of \$0 to \$800 thousand.
- On December 19, 2013 the Board of Directors authorized salary increase of 5% to Danny Schoening, CEO, effective January 1, 2014.

We do not have any other employment agreements with our executive officers and directors.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

We currently have an option compensation plan covering the issuance of options for the purchase of up to 75,000 shares, which was increased from 50,000 shares on December 19, 2013. The purpose of the Plan is to assist us in attracting and retaining highly competent employees and to act as an incentive in motivating selected officers and other employees of us and our subsidiaries, and directors and consultants of us and our subsidiaries, to achieve long-term corporate objectives. There are 75,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under this Plan. As of September 28, 2014, we had issued 73,752 share options under this Plan of which 5,840 shares had forfeited and 25,202 shares had vested, and 5,000 shares had been exercised as of September 28, 2014. On December 19, 2013, the Board of Directors authorized the grant of 20,000 options to three board members and a grant of 5,000 to an officer.

The outstanding options include 40,266 options that are currently vested and exercisable as of October 8, 2015. The vested options represent potential future cash proceeds to our company of \$750,922. There are no additional options that will become vested and exercisable within 60 days. The remaining options will vest and become exercisable over the next one to three years. The following table provides summary information on our outstanding options as of October 8, 2015.

	Vested Option Grants			Unvested Option Grants		
	Shares	Price	Proceeds	Shares	Price	Proceeds
FY2009 Employee & officer plan options	2,488	\$ 150.00	\$ 373,147	—	\$ 150.00	\$ —
FY2012 Employee & officer plan options (1)	6,528	10.00	65,280	3,843	10.00	\$ 38,430
FY2012 Directors plan options (1)	21,250	10.00	212,500	3,750	10.00	37,500
FY2014 Directors plan options (2)	8,750	10.00	87,500	11,250	10.00	112,500
FY2014 Employee & officer plan options (2)	1,250	10.00	12,500	3,750	10.00	37,500
Non-plan options to consultants and employees	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	40,266	\$ 18.65	\$ 750,922	22,593	\$ 10.00	\$ 225,930

- (1) Includes 17,711 options that were vested and exercisable as of fiscal year ended September 28, 2014 and 8,855 options that became vested and exercisable as of December 9, 2014. The FY2012 directors plan options also include 1,25 options, for Merrick Okamoto, former director, which became fully vested as of November 19, 2014 pursuant to a November 19, 2013 Board of Directors resolution and acceptance of his resignation.
- (2) Options granted by the Board of Directors as of December 19, 2013. Includes 5,000 options that became vested and exercisable as of December 9, 2014 and 5,000 options for Merrick Okamoto, former director, which became fully vested as of November 19, 2014 pursuant to a November 19, 2013 Board of Directors resolution and acceptance of his resignation.

The holders of options are not required to exercise their rights at any time and we are unable to predict the amount and timing of any future option exercises. We reserve the right to temporarily reduce the exercise prices of our options from time to time in order to encourage the early exercise of the options.

Outstanding Equity Awards as of September 28, 2014 (adjusted for 1:1000 split effective on October 7, 2015)

Name	Option Awards						Footnotes
	Number of shares underlying unexercised options						
	Non-Plan		Equity Incentive Plan Awards		Expiration Date		
	# Exercisable	# Unexercisable	Total Granted	Exercise Price			
Danny Schoening	1,415	—	1,415	150.00	3/29/2016	(1)	
	5,000	5,000	10,000	10.00	12/8/2018	(3)	
	-	10,000	10,000	10.00	12/19/2020	(4)	
Karen Hawkins	250		250	150.00	5/13/2016	(2)	
	2,500	2,500	5,000	10.00	12/8/2018	(3)	
	-	5,000	5,000	10.00	12/19/2020	(4)	
Stan Hirschman	2,500	2,500	5,000	10.00	12/8/2018	(3)	
	-	5,000	5,000	10.00	12/19/2020	(4)	
Merrick Okamoto	2,500	2,500	5,000	10.00	12/8/2018	(3)	
	-	5,000	5,000	10.00	12/19/2020	(4)	

- (1) Options granted on March 30, 2009 pursuant to employment agreement and reverse Merger. Shares vest over 3 years at a rate of 34%, 33% and 33% for each respective anniversary date subsequent to 2009 and expire after seven years. As of September 28, 2014 100% of the options had vested.
- (2) Options granted on May 18, 2009 pursuant to employee stock option compensation plan. Shares vest over 4 years at a rate of 25% per year each respective anniversary date subsequent to 2009 and expire after seven years. As of September 28, 2014 100% of the options had vested.
- (3) Options granted on December 9, 2011 pursuant to employee stock option compensation plan. Shares vest over 4 years at a rate of 25% per year each respective anniversary date subsequent to 2011 and expire after seven years. As of September 28, 2014 25% of the options had vested and an additional 25% of the total granted options had vested and became exercisable on December 9, 2014.
- (4) Options granted on December 19, 2013 pursuant to employee stock option compensation plan. Shares vest over 4 years at a rate of 25% per year each respective anniversary date subsequent to 2013 and expire after seven years. As of September 28, 2014 none of the options had vested and 25% of the total granted options had vested and became exercisable on December 19, 2014.

Nonqualified deferred compensation

We had no non-qualified deferred compensation plans during year ended September 28, 2014.

Director Compensation

The following table provides information regarding compensation paid to directors for services rendered during the year ended September 28, 2014.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards \$(2)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Stanley A. Hirschman (2)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Merrick Okamoto (1)	30,000	—	15,766	—	—	—	45,766
Danny Schoening (2)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

- (1) Director Fees paid monthly from October 2013 through September 2014. Mr. Okamoto is paid \$2,500 monthly as an Independent Director. He resigned effective November 19, 2014.
- (2) The amounts in the "Option awards" column reflect the dollar amounts recognized as the director fee portion of compensation expense for financial statement reporting purposes for each named director executive officer during fiscal 2013, as required by FASB ASC 718, disregarding any estimates for forfeitures relating to service-based vesting conditions. For the assumptions relating to these valuations, see note 10 to our fiscal 2013 audited financial statements. Stanley A. Hirschman and Danny Schoening option awards have been separately reported as Executive Compensation on the summary compensation table.

The members of our board of directors are actively involved in various aspects of our business ranging from relatively narrow board oversight functions to providing hands-on guidance to our executives and scientific staff with respect to matters within their personal experience and expertise. We believe that the active involvement of all directors in our principal business and policy decisions increases our board of directors' understanding of our needs and improves the overall quality of our management decisions.

With the exception of Mr. Hirschman and Danny Schoening, our directors are compensated separately for service as members of our board of directors. As of February 1, 2010, Mr. Hirschman was paid a salary from Optex Systems Holdings as disclosed in the executive compensation table above.

Nonqualified deferred compensation

We had no non-qualified deferred compensation plans during year ended September 28, 2014.

Post-Termination Compensation

We have not entered into change in control agreements with any of our named executive officers or other members of the executive management team other than the provision with respect to Mr. Schoening described above. No awards of equity incentives under our 2009 Stock Option Plan provide for immediate vesting upon a change in control. However, our Board of Directors has the full and exclusive power to interpret the plans, including the power to accelerate the vesting of outstanding, unvested awards. A “change in control” is generally defined as (1) the acquisition by any person of 66% or more of the combined voting power of our outstanding securities or (2) the occurrence of a transaction requiring stockholder approval and involving the sale of all or substantially all of our assets or the merger of us with or into another corporation.

Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

Relationship between Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), Irvine Sensors Corporation and Longview and Alpha

Longview and Alpha were owed certain debt by Irvine Sensors Corporation including debt evidenced by (i) a December 29, 2006 Term Loan and Security Agreement executed by Irvine Sensors Corporation and Longview and Alpha, and (ii) a series of secured promissory notes purchased by them and issued to them on December 29, 2006, July 19, 2007 and November 28, 2007. As of August 24, 2008, the total amount due under all of the described notes was approximately \$18.4 million. Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), which was and is a wholly owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation, was a guarantor of all of those notes, and pursuant to related security agreements Longview and Alpha had a validly perfected, fully enforceable security interest in all personal property of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). On September 19, 2008, pursuant to an Assignment and Stock/Note Issuance Agreement, Alpha and Longview transferred and assigned to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) which assumed, \$15 million of their respective interests and rights in the aforesaid notes and obligations to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in exchange for \$9 million of equity and \$6 million of debt.

Acquisition of Assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on October 14, 2008

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities. The \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt was contributed by Longview and Alpha to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in exchange for a \$6 million note payable from Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and a \$9 million equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Longview and Alpha owned Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) until February 20, 2009, when Longview sold 100% of its interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Sileas, as discussed below. In referring to these transactions, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) is considered to be the successor entity to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), the predecessor entity.

Secured Promissory Notes and Common Shares Issued in connection with Purchase by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)

In connection with the public sale of the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) assets to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) delivered to each of Longview and Alpha a Secured Promissory Note due September 19, 2011 in the principal amounts of \$5,409,762 and \$540,976, respectively. Each Note bears simple interest at the rate of 6% per annum, and the interest rate upon an event of default increases to 8% per annum. After 180 days from the issue date, the principal amount of the Notes and accrued and unpaid interest thereon may be converted into Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock at a conversion price of \$1.80 per share (pre-split and pre-reorganization price). The Notes may be redeemed prior to maturity at a price of 120% of the then outstanding principal amount plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon. The obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) under the Notes are secured by a lien against all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in favor of Longview and Alpha. In addition, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) issued common stock to each of Longview and Alpha in the quantities of 45,081,350 and 4,918,650, respectively (pre reverse split numbers as historical). On October 30, 2008, Alpha sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock to Arland Holding, Ltd. On February 20, 2009, Longview sold its Note to Sileas (see below).

Acquisition by Sileas of Longview's Interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on February 20, 2009

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity and debt interest held by Longview, representing 90% of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in a private transaction. The primary reason for the acquisition was to eliminate shareholder control of us by Longview and to limit any perception of control over the day-to-day operations of us, whether or not such control actually existed. While Longview makes investments in a variety of companies, it strives to invest passively and leave the day-to-day operations of the companies in its investment portfolio to the management teams of those companies. In addition, the acquisition allowed Optex Systems Holdings to avoid potential conflicts of interest or other related business issues that might have adversely affected our operations as a result of Longview's investments in other companies.

The purchase price for the acquisition was \$13,524,405. Sileas issued a purchase money note to Longview for the full amount of the purchase price in exchange for 45,081,350 (pre-split as historical) shares of common stock of us (representing 90% of the outstanding shares) and transfer to Sileas of a note dated December 2, 2008, issued by us to Longview in the principal amount of \$5,409,762. No contingent consideration is due the seller in the transaction. The obligations of Sileas under the Note are secured by a security interest in our common and preferred stock owned by Sileas that was granted to Longview pursuant to a Stock Pledge Agreement delivered by Sileas to Longview and also by a lien on all of the assets of Sileas. On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha (which owned the balance of the \$6,000,000 of the notes) exchanged the \$6,000,000 aggregate principal amount of notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock.

Sileas has no operations or business activities other than holding the stock and notes described above and has no revenues, and it holds no assets other than the stock and notes described above. The management of Sileas believes that the value of its common stock and preferred stock holdings in Optex Systems Holdings will increase over time. Sileas plans to repay Longview, no later than the maturity date, through some combination of a recapitalization of Sileas equity and debt and partial or full liquidation of its interests in Optex Systems Holdings. Sileas will be limited by the extent of our stock price and limitations on ability to resell the stock it owns in Optex Systems Holdings.

Secured Promissory Note Due February 20, 2016/Longview Fund, LP

As a result of the transaction described above between Sileas and Longview on February 20, 2009, Sileas, the new majority owner of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), executed and delivered to Longview, a Secured Promissory Note due February 20, 2012 in the principal amount of \$13,524,405. The Note bears simple interest at the rate of 4% per annum, and the interest rate upon an event of default increases to 10% per annum. In the event that a Major Transaction occurs prior to the maturity date resulting in the Borrower receiving Net Consideration with a fair market value in excess of the principal and interest due under the terms of this Secured Note, then in addition to paying the principal and interest due, Sileas shall also pay an amount equal to 90% of the consideration. "Major Transaction" refers to a transaction whereby Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) would consolidate or merge into or sell or convey all or substantially all of its assets to a third party entity for more than nominal consideration, and "Net Consideration" refers to the fair market value of the consideration received in connection with a Major Transaction less all outstanding liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

On November 22, 2011 Sileas Corp and Longview Fund, LP entered into an amendment to the Secured Promissory Note that extended the maturity date for an additional two year period ending on February 20, 2014. In exchange for the extension, Sileas Corp agreed to pay Longview Fund an extension fee equal to 2% of the principal amount of this Secured Note. As a result of the agreement, the principal amount of the Note was increased \$270 thousand to \$13.8 million as of November 22, 2011.

On November 27, 2013 Sileas Corp. and the Longview Fund, LP entered into an amendment to the Secured Promissory Note that extended the maturity date for an additional two year period ending on February 20, 2016. In exchange for the extension, Sileas Corp. agreed to pay the Longview Fund an extension fee equal to 2% of the principal amount of this Secured Note. As a result of the amendment, the principal amount of the Note was increased by \$275 thousand to \$14.1 million as of November 27, 2013, 2013.

On June 5, 2015, Sileas Corp. amended its Secured Note, with Longview Fund, L.P., as lender, as follows:

- The principal amount was increased to \$18,022,328.60 to reflect the original principal amount plus all accrued and unpaid interest to date, and the Secured Note ceased to bear interest as of that date;
- The maturity date of the note was extended to May 29, 2021; and
- A conversion feature was added to the Secured Note by which the principal amount of the Secured Note can be converted into our Series A preferred stock, which is owned by Sileas, at the stated value of our Series A preferred stock.

Simultaneously therewith, Sileas entered into a Blocker Agreement with us pursuant to which the Series A preferred stock shall not be convertible by Sileas into our common stock, and we shall not effect any conversion of the Series A Stock or otherwise issue any shares of our common stock pursuant hereto, to the extent (but only to the extent) that after giving effect to such conversion or other share issuance hereunder Sileas (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% our common stock. Sileas also agreed to not vote any of its shares of Series A preferred stock in excess of 9.99% of our common stock.

Alpha Capital Anstalt Stock Purchase and Preferred Shares Conversions

On February 22, 2012, Alpha Capital Anstalt bought 5,000 shares of us restricted common stock at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share for a total purchase price of \$50,000. On August 22, 2012, Alpha Capital Anstalt converted 3.64 preferred shares at a stated value of \$6,860 into 2,500 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$10.00 per share for a total converted value of \$25,000. The Common Stock was purchased or converted by Alpha in private transactions exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1934 and is restricted from resale and the stock certificate issued bears the appropriate restrictive legend. On March 19, 2013, Alpha Capital Anstalt converted 7.29 shares of Series A preferred stock at a stated value of \$6,860 into 5,000 shares of its Common Stock at a conversion price of \$10.00 per share for a total converted value of \$50,000.

Reorganization/Share Exchange

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock with the shares of common stock of us as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares (pre-split as historical) of us common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of our Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares (pre-split as historical) of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement, which also occurred on March 30, 2009, were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of the Company's common stock. The per share price in the private placement was \$0.15 per share of common stock, and the closing date was March 30, 2009. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) remains a wholly-owned subsidiary of us.

At the time of the reorganization (all numbers are pre split due to historical context), 25,000,000 shares owned by Andrey Oks, the former CEO, were cancelled. Immediately prior to the closing, 17,449,991 shares of our common stock were outstanding. The 17,449,991 shares derives from the 17,999,995 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2008 plus the 26,999,996 shares issued in conjunction with the 2.5:1 forward stock split authorized by the Sustut Board and shareholders and effected on February 27, 2009 less retirement of Andrey Oks' 25,000,000 shares and cancellation of 3,800,000 shares previously issued to Newbridge Securities Corporation, shares plus issuance of 1,250,000 shares in payment for two investor relations agreements. The total outstanding common shares of us subsequent to the closing of the reorganization is as follows (1):

Existing Sustut Shareholders	17,449,991
Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) shares exchanged	113,333,282
Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Private Placement shares exchanged	<u>8,131,667</u>
Total Shares after reorganization	<u>138,914,940</u>
Cancellation of shares - American Capital Ventures	(700,000)
Private placement - June 29, 2009	750,000
Issuance of shares as consideration - ZA Consulting	<u>480,000</u>
Shares Outstanding on September 27, 2009	<u>139,444,940</u>

Rule 409(b) states: “(b) The registrant shall include a statement either showing that unreasonable effort or expense would be involved or indicating the absence of any affiliation with the person within whose knowledge the information rests and stating the result of a request made to such person for the information.”

We made requests of counsel representing Sustut’s directors and officers to obtain additional information into the principles behind their determination that the securities of the registrant issued in the March 30, 2009 share exchange represented “fair market value” to acquire the business operations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), and they were not able to provide any information. We confirm that we have no affiliation with Sustut’s former counsel, Anslow & Jacklin, who was our only source of information regarding the prior history of Sustut and that the result of our request was that they stated they had no information and were not able to obtain further information on this issue.

We have not been able to provide further background as to how the merger consideration was determined beyond the fact that it was determined by negotiation between Sustut and Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Thus, we have invoked Rule 409(b) which states: “(b) The registrant shall include a statement either showing that unreasonable effort or expense would be involved or indicating the absence of any affiliation with the person within whose knowledge the information rests and stating the result of a request made to such person for the information.”

Transactions with Executive Management

See the “Executive Compensation” section for a discussion of the material elements of compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our named executive officers. Other than as stated in the “Executive Compensation” section, we have not entered into any transactions with executive management.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

On October 8, 2015, we had 179,572 shares of common stock, 1,001 shares of Series A preferred stock and 994 shares of Series B Preferred Stock issued and outstanding. The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our securities as of October 8, 2015, for (i) each of our directors and executive officers; (ii) all of our directors and executive officers as a group (not noting our four new directors who have not yet been issued any stock or options which have vested); and (iii) each person who we know beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock.

Beneficial ownership data in the table has been calculated based on Commission rules that require us to identify all securities that are exercisable or convertible into shares of our common stock within 60 days of December 19, 2014 and treat the underlying stock as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of ownership of the holder.

Except as indicated by the footnotes following the table, and subject to applicable community property laws, each person identified in the table possesses sole voting and investment power with respect to all capital stock held by that person. The address of each named executive officer and director, unless indicated otherwise by footnote, is c/o our corporate headquarters.

Except as otherwise set forth below, the address of each of the persons listed below is our address.

Title of Class	Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares	Preferred Conversion (1) (5)	Combined Ownership	Percentage of Outstanding Shares
5% Holders	Alpha Capital (2)	10,026	457,795	467,821	12.9%
	Sileas Corporation (1) (3) (4)	102,185	2,541,070	2,643,255	73.1%
Directors and Officers:	Stanley Hirschman (1) (3) (10)	107,185	2,541,070	2,648,255	73.2%
	Danny Schoening (1) (6) (8)	113,599	2,541,070	2,654,669	73.4%
	Karen Hawkins (9)	5,250	-	5,250	0.1%
	Peter Benz (Longview Fund) (7)	1,350	-	1,350	0.0%
Directors and officers as a group (4 Individuals)		125,199	2,541,071	2,666,269	73.7%

1 *As of April 3, 2015, Sileas has waived the right to convert its Series A preferred stock into Company common shares until such a time as a reverse stock split of our stock is effected in sufficient ratio to accommodate full conversion of both Series A and Series B preferred stock from authorized and unissued shares.*

2 *Represents shares held by Alpha Capital Anstalt, which is located at Pradafant 7, 9490 Furstentums, Vaduz, Lichtenstein*

3 *Represents shares held by Sileas of which Stanley Hirschman, a Director/Officer Optex Systems Holdings, has a controlling interest (80%); therefore, under Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act, Mr. Hirschman is deemed to be the beneficial owner, along with Mr. Schoening.*

4 *Sileas' ownership interest in us has been pledged to Longview as security for a loan in connection with the acquisition of Longview's interests in Optex Delaware by Sileas. Investment decisions for Longview are made by its investment advisor, Viking Asset Management, LLC. Mr. Peter Benz is the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. Mr. Merrick Okamoto who is a director of us is the President and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. In the event of a default by Sileas on its debt obligation to Longview, the shares held by Sileas may be returned to Longview. Viking and Longview each may be deemed to have shared voting and dispositive authority over the shares of Our common stock if they are returned to Longview. In such an event, Mr. Benz and Mr. Okamoto, as control persons of Viking and/or Longview, may be deemed to beneficially own all such shares; however, they have stated that they would disclaim such beneficial ownership were this to occur.*

5 *Represents shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of preferred stock held by the stockholder. Sileas Corporation holds 926 of the preferred Series A shares which are convertible into 2,541,070 common shares. Alpha Capital Anstalt owns the remaining 75.5 preferred Series A shares convertible into 207,158 common shares and 384.61 shares of the preferred Series B shares which are convertible into 250,637 common shares.*

- 6 Represents 102,185 shares held by Sileas of which Mr. Schoening, an Officer of us, has a controlling interest (15%); therefore, under Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act, Mr. Schoening is deemed to be the beneficial owner, along with Mr. Hirschman, of those shares.
- 7 Includes 1,350 shares of Common Stock held by Longview Fund, LP. Investment decisions for Longview are made by its investment advisor, Viking Asset Management, LLC. Mr. Peter Benz is the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. Peter Benz, as a control person of Viking and/or Longview, may be deemed to beneficially own all such shares; however, he disclaims such beneficial ownership.
- 8 Includes options to purchase 11,414 shares of our common stock which have vested and are currently exercisable.
- 9 Represents options to purchase 5,250 shares of our common stock which have vested and are currently exercisable.
- 10 Includes options for Mr. Hirschman to purchase 5,000 shares each of our common stock which have vested and are currently exercisable

NASDAQ Listing Rule 5505(b)(1) requires that we have a market value of our publicly held shares of at least \$15 million. The following table sets forth the calculation of the market value of our publicly held shares as of the closing date of offering of our common stock and warrants as set forth in this prospectus, assuming full conversion of our Series A preferred stock and Series B preferred stock into common stock, but no exercise of any of our options or warrants.

Number of shares of common stock issued and outstanding pre closing	179,572
Less number of shares of common stock pre closing owned by officers, directors and 10% holders	102,185
Pre closing publicly held shares	77,387
Shares of common stock resulting from conversion of Series A and Series B preferred stock	3,395,895
Less shares from Series A conversion owned by officers, directors and 10% holders	2,541,070
Publicly held common stock resulting from conversion of Series A and Series B preferred stock	854,825
Maximum shares in this offering (assuming \$5.00 offering price)	2,000,000
Publicly held shares at closing	2,932,212
Market Value (at \$4.87, which is \$5.00 less \$0.125 as value of a warrant) of publicly held shares	\$14,279,872

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

Optex Systems Holdings is authorized to issue 2,000,000,000 shares of common stock and 5,000 shares of preferred stock of which 1,027 shares are designated as Series A preferred stock, and 1,010 shares are designated as Series B preferred stock. As of October 8, 2015, there were 179,572 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock issued and outstanding and 990 shares of Series B preferred stock issued and outstanding.

Common Stock

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share. The holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by the board of directors out of legally available funds. However, the current policy of the board of directors is to retain earnings, if any, for operations and growth. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets that are legally available for distribution. The holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock, which may be designated solely by action of the board of directors and issued in the future.

Warrants Issued in this Offering

The warrants issued in this offering entitle the registered holder to purchase one share of our common stock at an expected exercise price equal to \$6.25 per share, [125% of the expected price per share] subject to adjustment as discussed below, at any time commencing upon consummation of this offering and terminating at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance.

The warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agreement between us and our warrant agent. The material provisions of the warrants are set forth herein but are only a summary and are qualified in their entirety by the provisions of the warrant agreement that has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances, including in the event of a stock splits, stock dividend, extraordinary dividend on or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. The warrants will also be adjusted for issuances of common stock at a price below their respective exercise prices, on the date of issuance of any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any common stock or common stock equivalents, at an effective price per share less than the exercise price then in effect, then the exercise price of the warrants shall be reduced to that lower effective price per share if such issuance occurs within one year of the date of this prospectus. There can only be one such price reset during the term of the warrant.

The warrants may be exercised upon surrender of the warrant certificate on or prior to the expiration date at the offices of the warrant agent, with the exercise form on the reverse side of the public warrant certificate completed and executed as indicated, accompanied by full payment of the exercise price, by certified or official bank check payable to us, for the number of warrants being exercised. Under the terms of the warrant agreement, we have agreed to use our best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement and current prospectus relating to common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the expiration of the warrants. During any period we fail to have maintained an effective registration statement covering the shares underlying the warrants, the warrant holder may exercise the warrants on a cashless basis. The warrant holders do not have the rights or privileges of holders of common stock and any voting rights until they exercise their warrants and receive shares of common stock. After the issuance of shares of common stock upon exercise of the warrants, each holder will be entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters to be voted on by stockholders.

No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon exercise of the warrants. If, upon exercise of the warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we will, upon exercise, round up to the nearest whole number of shares of common stock to be issued to the warrant holder. If multiple warrants are exercised by the holder at the same time, we will aggregate the number of whole shares issuable upon exercise of all the warrants.

It is intended that the warrants will be listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "OPXSW".

Representative's Warrants

We have agreed to issue to Chardan Capital Markets LLC and Joseph Gunnar & Co., LLC common stock purchase warrants (the "Representative Warrants") to purchase up to an aggregate number of shares of our common stock equal to ten percent (10%) of the shares of common stock sold in the offering (excluding shares sold upon exercise of overallotment option and excluding shares upon exercise of any warrants sold in this offering). The Representative Warrants shall have an expected exercise price equal to \$6.25 per share, which is 125% of the expected public offering price per share, terminate five years after the effectiveness date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and otherwise have the same terms as the warrants sold in this offering except that the warrants will not contain an anti-dilution provision and, pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), neither the Representative Warrants nor any shares of common stock issued upon exercise of the Representative Warrants may be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be subject to any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of this offering, except the transfer of any security (i) by operation of law or by reason of reorganization, (ii) to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers and partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction described above for the remainder of the time period, (iii) if the aggregate amount of our securities held by the holder of the Representative Warrant or related person does not exceed 1% of the securities being offered, (iv) that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund, or (v) the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction set forth above for the remainder of the time period.

Preferred Stock

Series A preferred stock

On March 24, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware authorizing a series of preferred stock, under its articles of incorporation, known as "Series A preferred stock". This Certificate of Designation was approved by Our Board of Directors and Shareholders at a Board Meeting and Shareholders Meeting held on February 25, 2009. The Certificate of Designation originally set forth the following terms for the Series A preferred stock as described in the table below.

Authorized Shares:	1,027
Per Share Stated Value:	\$6,830.64
Liquidation Preference:	Per share stated value
Conversion Price into common stock:	\$2.50 per share, as adjusted on a pro rata basis for stock splits, dividends, combinations or reclassifications and on a full ratchet basis for equity issuances at a price less than the then in effect exercise price
Voting Rights:	The Series A preferred shares shall vote along with the common stock on an as converted basis and shall have one vote per share.

Our preferred shareholders have agreed to waive our obligation to pay future dividends on their shares of preferred stock after the date of effectiveness of this registration statement and in conjunction with the reduction in their per share conversion price to \$0.01 as of the date of effectiveness, in accordance with the terms of the preferred conversion feature of the Series A preferred stock and in exchange for waiver of payment of accrued dividends through July 15, 2011 through an offsetting increase in the stated value of the Series A preferred stock. To date, the accrued dividends on Series A preferred stock total \$883,569, which when divided by the 1027 shares of Series A preferred stock outstanding equals an increase in the stated value of the shares to \$6,830.64 per share. Our calculations are set forth below:

100% Total for Shares Owned

by Both Sileas Corp. and Alpha Capital Anstalt	Regarding Shares Owned by Sileas Corp.	Regarding Shares Owned by Alpha Capital Anstalt
1,027 shares	926	101
100%	90.2%	9.8%
\$883,569 in dividends accrued	\$ 796,979	\$ 86,590
\$883,569 total increase in total value, which is \$860.34 per share	New stated value of \$6,860.34 per Share	New stated value of \$6,860.34 per share

Series B Preferred Stock

On March 26, 2015, we filed a Certificate of Designation with respect to its Certificate of Incorporation to authorize a series of preferred stock known as "Series B Preferred Stock" under Article FOURTH thereof, with 1010 shares of Series B preferred stock issuable thereunder. The amendment was approved by our Board of Directors under Article FOURTH of its Certificate of Incorporation, as amended. The Certificate of Designation sets forth the following terms of the Series B preferred stock as described in the table below:

Authorized Shares:	1010
Per Share Stated Value:	\$1,629.16
Liquidation Preference:	Per share stated value to other classes of equity except to Series A preferred stock
Conversion Price into Common Stock:	\$2.50 per share
Voting Rights:	Additionally, the holders of the Series B preferred stock are entitled to vote together with the common stock and the Series A preferred stock on an "as-converted" basis.

Stock Options

As of the date of this prospectus, we have 62,858 outstanding stock options that represent potential future cash proceeds to our company of \$976,847. We granted an officer at the consummation of the reorganization, 1,415 options, on March 29, 2009 with an exercise price of \$150.00 per share, vesting as follows: 34% of the options vesting one year following the date of grant, and 33% vesting on each of the second and third anniversaries following the date of grant. On May 14, 2009, we issued 1,267 share options to its employees with an exercise price of \$150.00 per share and vesting equally at 25% per year at the end of each service year for four years. On December 9, 2011, our Board of Directors authorized an amendment to its Stock Option Plan to increase the number of issuable shares from 6,000 to 50,000 and authorize the grant of 10,000 options to two board members and a total of 36,070 to our employees including 20,000 options to executive officers, at an exercise price of \$10.00 per share with each grant to vest 25% per year over four years for each year with which the grantee is still employed by or serving as our director (with all unvested options automatically expiring on the date of termination of employment by or service as a director) and all unvested options immediately vesting upon a change of control due to a merger or acquisition of us. On December 19, 2013, the Board of Directors of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. authorized an amendment to its Stock Option Plan to increase the number of issuable shares from 50,000 to 75,000 and authorized the grant of 20,000 options to three board members and a grant of 5,000 to an Optex Systems Holdings officer. The options have an exercise price of \$10.00 per share with each grant to vest 25% per year over four years for each year with which the grantee is still employed by or serving as a director of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. (with all unvested options automatically expiring on the date of termination of employment by or service as a director of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.) and all unvested options immediately vesting upon a change of control due to a merger or acquisition of the Company. The holders of options are not required to exercise their rights at any time and we are unable to predict the amount and timing of any future option exercises. We reserve the right to temporarily reduce the exercise prices of our options from time to time in order to encourage the early exercise of the options. As of the date of this prospectus, 45,266 of the stock options had vested and 5,000 were exercised.

Delaware Anti-takeover Statute

We are subject to the provisions of section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. In general, those provisions prohibit a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- the transaction is approved by the board of directors before the date the interested stockholder attained that status;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or
- on or after the date the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a meeting of stockholders by at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines “business combination” to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by any of these entities or persons.

A Delaware corporation may opt out of this provision either with an express provision in its certificate of incorporation or bylaws approved by its stockholders. However, we have not opted out, and do not currently intend to opt out, of this provision. The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us.

Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws

Our Certificate of Incorporation and by-laws include provisions that may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. These provisions include:

- the right of the board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the resignation of a director or the expansion of the board of directors;
- the requirement for advance notice for nominations of candidates for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting (as set forth in Article II Section IV of the Bylaws which require notice to be given least ten (10) and not more than sixty (60) days prior to each meeting, and notice of each special meeting shall also state the purpose or purposes for which it has been called); and
- the right of our board of directors to alter our bylaws without stockholder approval.

Also pursuant to the reorganization, we amended our bylaws which provided for a fiscal year end on December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

Transfer Agent

Our transfer agent is Equity Stock Transfer of New York, NY.

UNDERWRITING

We have entered into an underwriting agreement with Chardan Capital Markets LLC acting as the representative for the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement and other than the shares and warrants covered by the over-allotment options described below, the underwriters named below have agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, the number of shares of common stock and warrants to purchase common stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and as indicated below:

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Number of Warrants</u>
Chardan Capital Markets, LLC		
Joseph Gunnar & Co., LLC		
Total		

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares and warrants offered by this prospectus is subject to the approval of certain legal matters by its counsel and to other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to take and pay for all of the shares and warrants offered by this prospectus if any such shares and warrants are taken, other than those shares and warrants covered by the over-allotment option described below.

The representative has advised us that the underwriters propose to offer the shares and warrants directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. In addition, the representative may offer some of the shares and warrants to other securities dealers at such price less a concession of up to \$_____ per share. After the offering to the public, the offering price and other selling terms may be changed by the representative without changing our proceeds from the underwriters' purchase of the shares and warrants.

The following table summarizes the public offering price, underwriting discounts and commissions and proceeds before expenses to us assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and warrants.

	Per Share	Per Warrant	Total Without Over-Allotment	Total With Over-Allotment
Public Offering price				
Underwriting discounts and commissions (1)				
Proceeds, before expenses, to us				

(1) The fees shown do not include the warrant to purchase shares of common stock issuable to the representative at closing.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$200,000, all of which are payable by us.

Over-Allotment Option

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable no later than 45 calendar days after the date of the underwriting agreement to purchase up to _____ shares of common stock at a price, after the underwriting discount, of \$ _____ per share and/or warrants to purchase up to _____ shares of common stock at a price, after the underwriting discount, of \$ _____ per warrant from us to cover over-allotments. The over-allotment option may be used to purchase shares of common stock and/or warrants in any combination thereof, as determined by the representative. The underwriters may exercise this option only to cover over-allotments, if any, made in connection with this offering. To the extent the option is exercised and the conditions of the underwriting agreement are satisfied, we will be obligated to sell to the underwriters, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase, these additional shares of common stock and/or warrant to purchase common stock.

Representative's Warrants

We have agreed to issue to Chardan Capital Markets LLC and Joseph Gunnar & Co., LLC common stock purchase warrants (the "Representative Warrants") to purchase up to an aggregate number of shares of our common stock equal to ten percent (10%) of the shares of common stock sold in the offering (excluding shares sold upon exercise of overallotment option and excluding shares upon exercise of any warrants sold in this offering). The Representative Warrants shall have an exercise price equal to \$ _____ per share, which is 125% of the public offering price per share, terminate five years after the effectiveness date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and otherwise have the same terms as the warrants sold in this offering except that the warrants will not contain an anti-dilution provision and, pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), neither the Representative Warrants nor any shares of common stock issued upon exercise of the Representative Warrants may be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be subject to any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of this offering, except the transfer of any security (i) by operation of law or by reason of reorganization, (ii) to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers and partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction described above for the remainder of the time period, (iii) if the aggregate amount of our securities held by the holder of the Representative Warrant or related person does not exceed 1% of the securities being offered, (iv) that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund, or (v) the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction set forth above for the remainder of the time period.

Lock-Up Agreements

We and each of our officers, directors, and certain existing stockholders aggregating at least ____% of our outstanding shares, assuming the issuance of _____ shares to warrant holders in exchange for warrants, have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, issue, sell, contract to sell, encumber, grant any option for the sale of or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock for a period of 12 months after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part without the prior written consent of the representative.

Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common stock. Specifically, the underwriters may over-allot in connection with this offering by selling more shares and warrants than are set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. This creates a short position in our common stock for its own account. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares common stock or warrants over-allotted by the underwriter is not greater than the number of shares of common stock or warrants that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares of common stock or warrants involved is greater than the number of shares common stock or warrants in the over-allotment option. To close out a short position, the underwriters may elect to exercise all or part of the over-allotment option. The underwriters may also elect to stabilize the price of our common stock or reduce any short position by bidding for, and purchasing, common stock in the open market.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter or dealer repays selling concessions allowed to it for distributing a security in this offering because the underwriter repurchases that security in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Finally, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, shares of our common stock in market making transactions, including "passive" market making transactions as described below.

These activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of our common stock at a price that is higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the absence of these activities. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities, and may discontinue any of these activities at any time without notice. These transactions may be effected on NASDAQ, in the over-the-counter market, or otherwise.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters and selling group members, if any, or their affiliates may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock immediately prior to the commencement of sales in this offering, in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Rule 103 generally provides that:

- a passive market maker may not effect transactions or display bids for our common stock in excess of the highest independent bid price by persons who are not passive market makers;
- net purchases by a passive market maker on each day are generally limited to 30% of the passive market maker's average daily trading volume in our common stock during a specified two-month prior period or 200 shares, whichever is greater, and must be

discontinued when that limit is reached; and

· passive market making bids must be identified as such.

Other Terms

In addition, we have previously paid a fee of \$25,000 to the representative for advisory services on our capital markets strategy, the listing of our common stock on a national securities exchange, and non-deal roadshows to introduce us to institutional investors, sell-side research firms and retail investment firms. We have also agreed to reimburse the representative for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses up to \$50,000, including but not limited to reasonable legal fees, incurred by the representative in connection with the offering, subject to compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(D)(i). We have also agreed to pay the representative a cash fee equal to 10% and to issue warrants to purchase 10% of the shares issued in connection with any investment of capital by an investor contacted by the representative in this offering in any subsequent offering by us within twelve months of the termination of our engagement of the representative.

The underwriter and its affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking and other financial services for us, for which they may receive, in the future, customary fees.

Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriter against liabilities relating to the offering arising under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and liabilities arising from breaches of some or all of the representations and warranties contained in the underwriting agreement. We have also agreed to contribute to payments that the underwriter may be required to make for these liabilities.

Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on a website maintained by the representatives of the underwriter and may also be made available on a website maintained by other underwriters. The underwriter may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives of the underwriter to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. In connection with the offering, the underwriter or syndicate members may distribute prospectuses electronically. No forms of electronic prospectus other than prospectuses that are printable as Adobe® PDF will be used in connection with this offering.

The underwriter has informed us that they do not expect to confirm sales of shares and warrants offered by this prospectus to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not part of the prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or any underwriter in its capacity as underwriter and should not be relied upon by investors.

LEGAL MATTERS

The legality of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Jolie Kahn, Esq. of Philadelphia, PA. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the representative of the underwriters by Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, New York, New York.

EXPERTS

The financial statements as of September 28, 2014 and September 29, 2013 incorporated in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PMB Helin Donovan, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

No expert or counsel named in this prospectus as having prepared or certified any part of this prospectus or having given an opinion upon the validity of the securities being registered or upon other legal matters in connection with the registration or offering of the shares and warrants and its underlying securities was employed on a contingency basis, or had, or is to receive, in connection with the offering, a substantial interest, direct or indirect, in the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries. Nor was any such person connected with the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries as a promoter, managing or principal underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer, or employee.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the notes offered hereby. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. For further information, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as part of the registration statement. If a document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, we refer you to the copy of the document that has been filed. A copy of the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto, may be read and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that site is www.sec.gov.

INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The rules of the SEC allow us to incorporate information into this prospectus by reference. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be a part of this prospectus. This prospectus incorporates by reference the documents listed below:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 28, 2014, filed on December 23, 2014;
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the three months ended December 28, 2015 filed on February 11, 2015, on Form 10-Q for the three and six months ended March 29, 2015 filed on May 13, 2015 and on Form 10-Q for the three and nine months ended June 28, 2015 filed on August 12, 2015;
- our Definitive Information Statements on Schedule 14C, filed on May 29, 2015 and September 11, 2015; and
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K and Form 8-K/A, filed on January 20, 2015, April 1, 2015, May 8, 2015, June 1, 2015, June 11, 2015, July 13, 2015 and July 20, 2015.

Any statement made in this prospectus or in a document incorporated by reference into this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus modifies or supersedes that statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

You can obtain any of the filings incorporated by reference into this prospectus through us or from the SEC through the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. We will provide, without charge, to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a copy of this prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request of such person, a copy of any or all of the reports and documents referred to above which have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should direct requests for those documents to:

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.
1420 Presidential Drive
Richardson, TX 75081

Our reports and documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus may also be found in the "Investors Relations" section of our website at <http://www.optexsys.com>. Our website and the information contained in it or connected to it shall not be deemed to be incorporated into this prospectus or any registration statement of which it forms a part.



2,000,000 Shares of Common Stock

and Warrants to purchase 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock

PROSPECTUS

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC Joseph Gunnar & Co.

64

PART II – INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

Expenses of the Registrant in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered, are estimated as follows(1):

SEC Registration Fee	\$ 2,610
FINRA Filing Fee	\$
NASDAQ Filing Fee	\$
Printing and Engraving Expenses	\$
Transfer Agent Fees and Expenses	\$
Legal Fees and Expenses	\$
Accountants' Fees and Expenses	\$
Miscellaneous Costs	\$
Total	\$ 200,000

(1) To be included by pre-effective amendment.

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law allows a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of a director to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his or her duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock purchase or redemption in violation of the Delaware General Corporation Law or obtained an improper personal benefit.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation specifically limits each director's personal liability, as permitted by Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, and provides that if the Delaware General Corporation Law is hereafter amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law as so amended.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, among other things, that a corporation may indemnify any and all persons whom it shall have power to indemnify under said section from and against any and all of the expenses, liabilities, or other matters referred to in or covered by said section, and the indemnification provided for herein shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled under any by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors of otherwise both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, and shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee, or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors, and administrators of such a person. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides for indemnification of our directors, officers, employees and agents to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

Since January 1, 2012, we have issued and sold the following securities in transactions exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933:

On November 17, 2014, we entered into a subscription agreement to sell up to \$2.1 million principal amount of convertible promissory notes a series of notes with an aggregate principal amount of \$1,550 thousand. An additional convertible promissory note for \$10 thousand was issued to the placement agent in consideration for placement services on the transaction.

All of the above equity transactions were made in reliance on Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and/or Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act as private placements of our securities to institutional investors.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Reorganization, dated as of the March 30, 2009, by and between registrant, a Delaware corporation and Optex Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (1).
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc (2).
3.2	Bylaws of Optex Systems Holdings (1).
3.3	Charters of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Nominating Committee.
4.1	Certificate of Powers, Designations, Preferences and Rights of the Series B Preferred Stock of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. dated March 26, 2015 (23).
4.2	Form of Warrant for Offering
4.3	Form of Underwriter Warrant for Offering
5.1	Opinion of Jolie Kahn, Esq.
10.1	2009 Stock Option Plan (1).
10.2	Employment Agreement with Danny Schoening (1).
10.3	Lease for 1420 Presidential Blvd., Richardson, TX (1).
10.4	Form of Warrant (3)
10.5	Specimen Stock Certificate (3)
10.6	Contract W52H0905D0248 with Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, dated August 19, 2005 (5) (6)
10.7	Contract W52H0909D0128 with Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, dated March 24, 2009 (5)
10.8	Contract W52H0905D0260 with Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, dated August 3, 2005 (5) (6)
10.9	PO# 40050551 with General Dynamics, dated June 8, 2009 (5) (6)
10.10	Contract 9726800650 with General Dynamics, dated April 9, 2007 (5) (6)
10.11	Form of Subscription Agreement (4)
10.12	Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with TSP Inc. (5)

Exhibit No.	Description
10.13	Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with SWS Trimac (5)
10.14	Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with Danaher Controls (5)
10.15	Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with Spartech Polycast (5)
10.16	Third Amendment to Lease, between Aquiport DFWIP and Optex Systems, Inc., dated January 7, 2010 (5)
10.17	\$250,000 principal amount Note in favor of the Longview Fund, L.P., dated October 27, 2009 (9)
10.18	Investor Relations Agreement, dated April 1, 2009 between Optex Systems and American Capital Ventures, Inc. (9)
10.19	Form of Loan and Security Agreement between Optex Systems, Inc. and Peninsula Bank Business Funding, dated March 4, 2010 (5)
10.20	Form of Unconditional Guaranty executed by Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. in favor of Peninsula Bank Business Funding, dated March 4, 2010 (5)
10.21	Form of Warrant issued by Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. to Peninsula Bank Business Funding, dated March 4, 2010 (5)
10.22	Allonge to Promissory Note, dated January 5, 2010 (9)
10.23	Showcase Agreement between Optex Systems, Inc. and ECON Corporate Services, Inc., dated April 1, 2009 (9)
10.24	Consulting Agreement dated June 29, 2009, between ZA Consulting, Inc. and Optex Systems, Inc. (9)
10.25	Purchase Order dated June 28, 2010 with TACOM-Warren (7)
10.26	First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated August 3, 2010, by and between Peninsula Bank Business Funding and Optex Systems, Inc. (8)
10.27	Waiver by Peninsula Bank Business Funding to Optex Systems, Inc., dated November 24, 2010 (10)
10.28	Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated November 29, 2010, by and between Peninsula Bank Business Funding and Optex Systems, Inc. (10)
10.29	Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated February 15, 2011, by and between Peninsula Bank Business Funding and Optex Systems, Inc. (11)
10.30	Fourth Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated March 22, 2011, by and between Peninsula Bank Business Funding and Optex Systems, Inc. (12)
10.31	Waiver of Series A preferred shareholders (14)
10.32	Form of Subscription Agreement (15)
10.33	PO# SPRDL1-12-C-0023 with DLA Land-Warren, dated October 24, 2011 (16)
10.34	Agreement with GDLS-Canada, dated as of November 3, 2011 (19)

Exhibit No.	Description
10.35	Amendment to 2009 Stock Option Plan (17)
10.36	Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation (18)
10.37	Amendment to Credit Facility with Avidbank (20)
10.38	Purchase Agreement dated November 3, 2014 (21)
10.39	Assignment of Lease dated October 30, 2014 (21)
10.40	Form of Subscription Agreement (22)
10.41	Form of Convertible Note (22)
10.42	Form of Registration Rights Agreement (22)
10.43	Form of Make Whole Agreement (22)
10.44	Supply Agreement, dated May 26, 2015, between Optex Systems Holding, Inc. and Nightforce Optics, Inc. (24)
14.1	Code of Ethics (3)
21.1	List of Subsidiaries — Optex Systems, Inc. (1)
23.1	Consent of Jolie Kahn, Esq. (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.2	Consent of PMB Helin Donovan LLP
*	To be filed by amendment.
(1)	Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 3, 2009.
(2)	Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on September 28, 2009
(3)	Incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 19, 2009
(4)	Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009, filed on January 11, 2010
(5)	Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 4 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on June 14, 2010
(6)	This exhibit is missing part of the original bid/solicitation package as such information can only be obtained from third parties with which the registrant has no affiliation, and registrant has made requests from such third parties for such information, and such parties have not been able to provide such information.
(7)	Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 2, 2010
(8)	Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended on June 27, 2010, filed on September 11, 2010
(9)	Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 5 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on September 3, 2010
(10)	Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 20 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on January 13, 2011
(11)	Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended on January 2, 2011, filed on February 16, 2011
(12)	Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 28, 2011
(13)	Intentionally left blank
(14)	Incorporated by reference from our Form S-1 filed on August 1, 2011
(15)	Incorporated by reference from our Form S-1 filed on September 2, 2011
(16)	Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 7, 2011
(17)	Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-K filed on December 27, 2011
(18)	Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 5 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on January 27, 2012
(19)	Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-K/A for the year ended September 29, 2013, filed on March 27, 2012

- (20) Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended on April 1, 2012, filed on May 15, 2012
- (21) Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, dated November 7, 2014
- (22) Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, dated November 18, 2014
- (23) Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, dated April 1, 2015
- (24) Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, dated July 13, 2015

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

1. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - i. To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
 - ii. To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.

- iii. To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
2. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
3. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
4. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
 - i. If the registrant is relying on Rule 430B (Section 430B of this chapter):
 - A. Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
 - B. Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or
 - ii. If the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
5. That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
 - ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
 - iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
 - iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
6. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in Richardson, TX, on the 9th day of October, 2015.

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Danny Schoening
 Danny Schoening, Principal Executive Officer

By: /s/ Karen Hawkins
 Karen Hawkins, Principal Financial Officer

Date: October 9, 2015

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Peter Benz</u> Peter Benz	Chairman and Director	October 9, 2015
<u>/s/ Kerry Craven</u> Kerry Craven	Director	October 9, 2015
<u>/s/ Stanley Hirschman</u> Stanley Hirschman	President and Director	October 9, 2015
<u>/s/ David Kittay</u> David Kittay	Director	October 9, 2015
<u>/s/Owen Naccarato</u> Owen Naccarato	Director	October 9, 2015
<u>/s/ Danny Schoening</u> Danny Schoening	CEO and Director	October 9, 2015
<u>/s/Charles Trego</u> Charles Trego	Director	October 9, 2015

SHARES OF COMMON STOCK AND

WARRANTS OF

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

_____, 2015

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC
As the Representative of the
several underwriters, if any, named in Schedule I hereto
17 State Street, Suite 1600
New York, New York 10004

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (collectively with its subsidiaries and affiliates, including, without limitation, all entities disclosed or described in the Registration Statement as being subsidiaries or affiliates of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., the "Company"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "Agreement") with the several underwriters (such underwriters, including the Representative (as defined below), the "Underwriters" and each an "Underwriter") named in Schedule I hereto for which Chardan Capital Markets, LLC is acting as representative to the several Underwriters (the "Representative" and if there are no Underwriters other than the Representative, references to multiple Underwriters shall be disregarded and the term Representative as used herein shall have the same meaning as Underwriter) on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

It is understood that the several Underwriters are to make a public offering of the Public Securities as soon as the Representative deems it advisable to do so. The Public Securities are to be initially offered to the public at the initial public offering price set forth in the Prospectus. The Representative may from time to time thereafter change the public offering price and other selling terms.

It is further understood that you will act as the Representative for the Underwriters in the offering and sale of the Closing Securities and, if any, the Option Securities in accordance with this Agreement.

ARTICLE I.
DEFINITIONS

1 . 1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1: "Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(k).

“Affiliate” means with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Closing” means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Closing Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

“Closing Date” means the hour and the date on the Trading Day on which all conditions precedent to (i) the Underwriters’ obligations to pay the Closing Purchase Price and (ii) the Company’s obligations to deliver the Closing Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the third Trading Day following the date hereof or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company.

“Closing Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b), which aggregate purchase price shall be net of the underwriting discounts and commissions.

“Closing Securities” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(ii).

“Closing Shares” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(i).

“Closing Warrants” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(ii).

“Combined Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Company Auditor” means PMB Helin Donovan, LLP, with offices located at 5918 West Courtyard Drive, Suite 500, Austin, Texas 78730.

“Company Counsel” means Jolie Kahn, Esq., with offices located at 2 Liberty Place, 50 South 16th Street, Suite 3401, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19102.

“Disclosure Schedules” means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

“Effective Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(f).

“EGS” means Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, with offices located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Execution Date” shall mean the date on which the parties execute and enter into this Agreement.

“Exempt Issuance” means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equity holders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

“FCPA” means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

“FINRA” means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

“GAAP” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

“Indebtedness” means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$100,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business, and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$100,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

“Liens” means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

“Lock-Up Agreements” shall mean the lock-up agreements, in the form of Exhibit F attached hereto, delivered on the date hereof by each of the Company’s officers and directors holding Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents and each holder of Common Stock and Common Stock Equivalents holding more than 10% of the Company’s issued and outstanding Common Stock.

“Material Adverse Effect” means (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company’s ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document.

“Offering” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

“Option Closing Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(c).

“Option Closing Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(b), which aggregate purchase price shall be net of the underwriting discounts and commissions.

“Option Securities” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a)(ii).

“Option Shares” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a)(i).

“Option Warrants” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

“Over-Allotment Option” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Preliminary Prospectus” means, if any, any preliminary prospectus relating to the Securities included in the Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b).

“Proceeding” means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

“Prospectus” means the final prospectus filed for the Registration Statement.

“Prospectus Supplement” means, if any, any supplement to the Prospectus complying with Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act that is filed with the Commission.

“Public Securities” means, collectively, the Closing Securities and, if any, the Option Securities.

“Registration Statement” means, collectively, the various parts of the registration statement prepared by the Company on Form S-1 (File No. 333-204955) with respect to the Securities, each as amended as of the date hereof, including the Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement, if any, the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, and all exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such registration statement.

“Required Approvals” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

“Rule 424” means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Rule 430A” means Rule 430A promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“SEC Reports” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

“Securities” means the Closing Securities, the Option Securities and the Warrant Shares.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Share Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

“Shares” means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock delivered to the Underwriters in accordance with Section 2.1(a) (i) and Section 2.2(a).

“Subsidiary” means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transaction Documents” means this Agreement, the Warrants, the Lock-Up Agreements, the Warrant Agency Agreement, and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

“Transfer Agent” means Equity Stock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 237 West 37th Street, Suite 601, New York, New York 10018 and a facsimile number of (347) 584-3644, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Warrant Agency Agreement” means the warrant agency agreement, dated on or about the date hereof, between the Company and the Transfer Agent, in the form of Exhibit E attached hereto.

“Warrant Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

“Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

“Warrants” means, collectively, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Underwriters in accordance with Section 2.1(a)(ii) and Section 2.2, which Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years.

**ARTICLE II.
PURCHASE AND SALE**

2.1 Closing.

(a) Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell in the aggregate _____ shares of Common Stock and Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of _____ shares of Common Stock, and each Underwriter agrees to purchase, severally and not jointly, at the Closing, the following securities of the Company:

(i) the number of shares of Common Stock (the "Closing Shares") set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereof; and

(ii) Warrants to purchase up to the number of shares of Common Stock set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereof (the "Closing Warrants" and, collectively with the Closing Shares, the "Closing Securities"), which Warrants shall have an exercise price of \$ _____ per share, subject to adjustment as provided therein, in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto.

(b) The aggregate purchase price for the Closing Securities shall equal the amount set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereto (the "Closing Purchase Price"). The combined purchase price for one Share and a Warrant to purchase one (1) Warrant Share shall be \$ _____ (the "Combined Purchase Price") which shall be allocated as \$ _____ per Share (the "Share Purchase Price") and \$ _____ per Warrant (the "Warrant Purchase Price"); and

(c) On the Closing Date, each Underwriter shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company, via wire transfer, immediately available funds equal to such Underwriter's Closing Purchase Price and the Company shall deliver to, or as directed by, such Underwriter its respective Closing Securities and the Company shall deliver the other items required pursuant to Section 2.3 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.3 and 2.4, the Closing shall occur at the offices of EGS or such other location as the Company and Representative shall mutually agree. The Public Securities are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (the "Offering").

2.2 Over-Allotment Option.

(a) For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Closing Securities, the Representative is hereby granted an option (the "Over-Allotment Option") to purchase, in the aggregate, up to _____ shares of Common Stock (the "Option Shares") and/or Warrants to purchase up to _____ shares of Common Stock (the "Option Warrants") and, collectively with the Option Shares, the "Option Securities")¹ which may be purchased in any combination of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants at the Share Purchase Price and/or Warrant Purchase Price, respectively.

¹ 15% of the Closing Shares and the Closing Warrants.

(b) In connection with an exercise of the Over-Allotment Option, (a) the purchase price to be paid for the Option Shares is equal to the product of the Share Purchase Price multiplied by the number of Option Shares to be purchased and (b) the purchase price to be paid for the Option Warrants is equal to the product of the Warrant Purchase Price multiplied by the number of Option Warrants (the aggregate purchase price to be paid on an Option Closing Date, the "Option Closing Purchase Price").

(c) The Over-Allotment Option granted pursuant to this Section 2.2 may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Securities within 45 days after the Execution Date. An Underwriter will not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Securities prior to the exercise of the Over-Allotment Option by the Representative. The Over-Allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Securities (each, an "Option Closing Date"), which will not be later than three (3) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative, at the offices of EGS or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Securities does not occur on the Closing Date, each Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-Allotment Option, the Company will become obligated to convey to the Underwriters, and, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Underwriters will become obligated to purchase, the number of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants specified in such notice. The Representative may cancel the Over-Allotment Option at any time prior to the expiration of the Over-Allotment Option by written notice to the Company.

2.3 Deliveries. The Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Underwriter (if applicable) the following:

(i) At the Closing Date, the Closing Shares and, as to each Option Closing Date, if any, the applicable Option Shares, which shares shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(ii) At the Closing Date, the Closing Warrants and, as to each Option Closing Date, if any, the applicable Option Warrants via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(iii) At the Closing Date, to each Underwriter, a Warrant to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 10% of the Closing Shares purchased by such Underwriter on the Closing Date (excluding any shares of Common Stock underlying the Closing Warrants and excluding any Option Shares and any shares of Common Stock underlying any Option Warrants), for the account of each Underwriter (or its designees), which Warrant shall have an exercise price of \$____, subject to adjustment therein, and be in certificated form registered in the name of the each Underwriter, in the form of Exhibit ____ hereto;

(iv) At the Closing Date, a legal opinion of Company Counsel addressed to the Underwriters, including, without limitation, a negative assurance letter, substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto and as to the Closing Date and as to each Option Closing Date, if any, a bring-down opinion from Company Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative;

(v) Contemporaneously herewith, a cold comfort letter, addressed to the Underwriters and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to the Representative from the Company Auditor dated, respectively, as of the date of this Agreement and a bring-down letter dated as of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any;

(vi) At the Closing Date and on each Option Closing Date, the duly executed and delivered Officer's Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit B attached hereto;

(vii) At the Closing Date and on each Option Closing Date, the duly executed and delivered Secretary's Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit C attached hereto;

(viii) Contemporaneously herewith, the Warrant Agency Agreement duly executed by the Company and the Transfer Agent; and

(ix) Contemporaneously herewith, the duly executed and delivered Lock-Up Agreements.

2.4 Closing Conditions. The respective obligations of each Underwriter hereunder in connection with the Closing and each Option Closing Date, if any, are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects when made and on the date in question (other than representations and warranties of the Company already qualified by materiality, which shall be true and correct in all respects) of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the date in question shall have been performed;

(iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.3 of this Agreement;

(iv) the Registration Statement shall be effective on the date of this Agreement and at each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or shall be pending or contemplated by the Commission and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representative;

(v) by the Execution Date, if required by FINRA, the Underwriters shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement;

(vi) the Closing Shares, the Option Shares and the Warrant Shares have been approved for listing on the Trading Market; and

(vii) prior to and on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no material adverse change or development involving a prospective material adverse change in the condition or prospects or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (ii) no action suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Affiliate of the Company before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and neither the Registration Statement nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3 . 1 Representations and Warranties of the Company. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Execution Date, as of the Closing Date and as of each Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

(a) Subsidiaries. All of the direct and indirect Subsidiaries of the Company are set forth in the SEC Reports. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. If the Company has no Subsidiaries, all other references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.

(b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus and (ii) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the "Required Approvals").

(f) Registration Statement. The Company has filed with the Commission the Registration Statement, including any related Prospectus or Prospectuses, for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act, which Registration Statement has been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act. The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on _____, 2015 (the "Effective Date"). The Company has advised the Representative of all further information (financial and other) with respect to the Company required to be set forth therein in the Registration Statement and Prospectus Supplement. Any reference in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-1 which were filed under the Exchange Act, on or before the date of this Agreement, or the issue date of the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement, as the case may be; and any reference in this Agreement to the terms "amend," "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the Exchange Act after the date of this Agreement, or the issue date of the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement, as the case may be, deemed to be incorporated therein by reference. All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included," "described," "referenced," "set forth" or "stated" in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement, as the case may be. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement has been issued, and no proceeding for any such purpose is pending or has been initiated or, to the Company's knowledge, is threatened by the Commission. For purposes of this Agreement, "free writing prospectus" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act. The Company will not, without the prior consent of the Representative, prepare, use or refer to, any free writing prospectus.

(g) Issuance of Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrant Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement and the Warrants. The holder of the Securities will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders. The Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement.

(h) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the Registration Statement. The Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options under the Company's stock option plans, the issuance of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Stock Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Underwriters) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. The authorized shares of the Company conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the Company's securities were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers, exempt from such registration requirements. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(i) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, being collectively referred to herein as the “SEC Reports”) on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (“GAAP”), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement and the SEC Reports conform to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder to be described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the SEC Reports or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the SEC Reports, or (ii) is material to the Company’s business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company’s knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefore may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the best of the Company’s knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the best of the Company’s knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. To the best of the Company’s knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses, including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

(j) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock, (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans and (vi) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least 1 Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made. Unless otherwise disclosed in an SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

(k) Litigation. There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an “Action”) which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(1) Labor Relations. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee’s relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Regulatory Permits. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect (each, a "Material Permit"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit. The disclosures in the Registration Statement concerning the effects of Federal, State, local and all foreign regulation on the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects.

(o) Title to Assets. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid and marketable rights to lease or otherwise use, all real property and all personal property that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made in accordance with GAAP, and the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance.

(p) Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to so have could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their Intellectual Property Rights, except where failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to \$5,000,000 and the Company has included each Underwriter as an additional insured party to the directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(r) Transactions With Affiliates and Employees. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from, any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$100,000 other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

(s) Sarbanes-Oxley: Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(t) Certain Fees. Except as set forth in the Prospectus Supplement, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company, any Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. To the Company's knowledge, there are no other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its stockholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA. The Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve months prior to the Execution Date. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.

(u) Investment Company. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(v) Registration Rights. No Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(w) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements.

(x) Application of Takeover Protections. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable as a result of the Underwriters and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents.

(y) Disclosure; 10b-5. The Registration Statement (and any further documents to be filed with the Commission) contains all exhibits and schedules as required by the Securities Act. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, if any, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Act and did not and, as amended or supplemented, if applicable, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, each as of its respective date, comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations. Each of the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, as amended or supplemented, did not and will not contain as of the date thereof any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The SEC Reports, when they were filed with the Commission, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations, and none of such documents, when they were filed with the Commission, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein (with respect to the SEC Reports incorporated by reference in the Prospectus or Prospectus Supplement), in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Prospectus or Prospectus Supplement, when such documents are filed with the Commission, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations, as applicable, and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading. No post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement reflecting any facts or events arising after the date thereof which represent, individually or in the aggregate, a fundamental change in the information set forth therein is required to be filed with the Commission. There are no documents required to be filed with the Commission in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby that (x) have not been filed as required pursuant to the Securities Act or (y) will not be filed within the requisite time period. There are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Prospectus or Prospectus Supplement, or to be filed as exhibits or schedules to the Registration Statement, which have not been described or filed as required. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading.

(z) No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(a a) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. The SEC Reports sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments.

(bb) Tax Status. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. The term “taxes” mean all federal, state, local, foreign, and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments, or charges of any kind whatsoever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax, or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term “returns” means all returns, declarations, reports, statements, and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.

(cc) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the FCPA.

(ddd) Accountants. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, the Company Auditor (i) is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ending September 28, 2015. The Company Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

(eee) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department.

(ff) U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon the Representative's request.

(gg) Bank Holding Company Act. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "BHCA") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(hh) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

(iii) D&O Questionnaires. To the Company's knowledge, all information in the questionnaires most recently completed by each of the Company's directors and officers prior to the Offering and in the Lock-Up Agreement delivered to the Underwriters is true and correct in all respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in such questionnaires become inaccurate and incorrect.

(jj) FINRA Affiliation. No officer, director or any beneficial owner of 5% or more of the Company's unregistered securities has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA). The Company will advise the Representative and EGS if it learns that any officer, director or owner of 5% or more of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member firm.

(kk) Officers' Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to the Representative or to EGS in connection with this Offering shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.

(II) Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Prospectus captioned “Management.” The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and the rules of the Trading Market. At least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a “financial expert” as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and the rules of the Trading Market. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as “independent” as defined under the rules of the Trading Market.

**ARTICLE IV.
OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES**

4.1 Amendments to Registration Statement. The Company has delivered, or will as promptly as practicable deliver, to the Underwriters complete conformed copies of the Registration Statement and of each consent and certificate of experts, as applicable, filed as a part thereof, and conformed copies of the Registration Statement (without exhibits), the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, as amended or supplemented, in such quantities and at such places as an Underwriter reasonably requests. Neither the Company nor any of its directors and officers has distributed and none of them will distribute, prior to the Closing Date, any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities other than the Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement, the Registration Statement, and copies of the documents incorporated by reference therein. The Company shall not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

4.2 Federal Securities Laws.

(a) Compliance. During the time when a Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, the Company will use its best efforts to comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, as from time to time in force, so far as necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Prospectus. If at any time when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, any event shall have occurred as a result of which, in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters, the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary at any time to amend the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act, the Company will notify the Underwriters promptly and prepare and file with the Commission, subject to Section 4.1 hereof, an appropriate amendment or supplement in accordance with Section 10 of the Securities Act.

(b) Filing of Final Prospectus Supplement. The Company will file the final Prospectus Supplement (in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative) with the Commission pursuant to the requirements of Rule 424 and Rule 430A.

(c) Exchange Act Registration. For a period of three (3) years from the Execution Date, the Company will use its best efforts to maintain the registration of the Common Stock and Warrants under the Exchange Act and will not deregister the Common Stock or the Warrants under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative.

(d) Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company represents and agrees that it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an issuer free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 433 of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act, without the prior written consent of the Representative. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Representative is hereinafter referred to as a “Permitted Free Writing Prospectus.” The Company represents that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an “issuer free writing prospectus” as defined in rule and regulations under the Securities Act, and has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 of the Securities Act, including timely Commission filing where required, legending and record keeping.

4.3 Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses. The Company will deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, from time to time during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act such number of copies of each Prospectus as the Underwriters may reasonably request and, as soon as the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto becomes effective, deliver to the Representative two original executed Registration Statements, including exhibits, and all post-effective amendments thereto and copies of all exhibits filed therewith or incorporated therein by reference and all original executed consents of certified experts.

4.4 Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Underwriters. The Company will use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus until the later of nine (9) months from the Execution Date and the date on which the Warrants are no longer outstanding, and will notify the Underwriters and holders of the Warrants immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 4.4 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company will make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

4.5 Review of Financial Statements. For a period of five (5) years from the Execution Date, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accountants to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the first three fiscal quarters prior to the announcement of quarterly financial information.

4.6 Reports to the Underwriters.

(a) Periodic Reports, etc. For a period of three years from the Execution Date, the Company will furnish to the Underwriters copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also promptly furnish to the Underwriters: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; (iii) a copy of each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iv) a copy of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; (v) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future Subsidiaries of the Company as the Representative may from time to time reasonably request, provided that the Underwriters shall each sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative in connection with such Underwriter's receipt of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its EDGAR system shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Underwriters pursuant to this Section.

(b) Transfer Sheets. For a period of three (3) years from the Execution Date, the Company shall retain the Transfer Agent or a transfer and registrar agent acceptable to the Representative and will furnish to the Underwriters at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as an Underwriter may reasonably request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and the DTC.

(c) Trading Reports. During such time as the Closing Shares, Option Shares and Warrant Shares are listed on the Trading Market, the Company shall provide to the Underwriters, at the Company's expense, such reports published by the Trading Market relating to price and trading of such shares, as the Underwriters shall reasonably request.

(d) General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, to the extent not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Securities to be sold in the Offering (including the Option Securities) with the Commission; (b) all FINRA Public Offering Filing System fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; all fees and expenses relating to the listing of such Closing Shares, Option Shares and Warrant Shares on the Trading Market and such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Representative together determine; (c) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of such Securities under the “blue sky” securities laws of such states and other foreign jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate (including, without limitation, all filing and registration fees, and the fees and expenses of Blue Sky counsel); (d) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, this Agreement, any Blue Sky Surveys and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, Selected Dealers’ Agreement, Underwriters’ Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), Registration Statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (e) the costs and expenses of the public relations firm, if any is engaged by the Company; (f) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering the Securities; (g) fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent for the Securities (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company); (h) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Underwriters; (i) the fees and expenses of the Company’s accountants; (j) the fees and expenses of the Company’s legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (k) the Underwriters’ use of i-Deal’s book-building, prospectus tracking and compliance software (or other similar software) for the Offering; (l) the Underwriters’ actual “road show” expenses for the Offering; and (m) the Underwriters’ costs of mailing prospectuses to prospective investors. The Underwriters may also deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, or each Option Closing Date, if any, the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters.

(e) Other Expenses. The Company further agrees that, in addition to the expenses payable pursuant to Section 4.6(d), on the Closing Date, the Company will reimburse the Representative for its out-of-pocket expenses, including, without limitation, the fees and expenses of counsel to the Representative, up to \$50,000 by deduction from the proceeds of the Offering contemplated herein.

4.7 Application of Net Proceeds. The Company will apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application described under the caption “Use Of Proceeds” in the Prospectus.

4.8 Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders. The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth full calendar month following the Execution Date, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent public or independent certified public accountants unless required by the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations under the Securities Act, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve consecutive months beginning after the Execution Date.

4.9 Stabilization. Neither the Company, nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

4.10 Internal Controls. The Company will maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

4.11 Accountants. The Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent certified public accounting firm for a period of at least three (3) years after the Execution Date. The Underwriters acknowledge that the Company Auditor is acceptable to the Underwriters.

4.12 FINRA. The Company shall advise the Underwriters (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is aware that any 5% or greater shareholder of the Company becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member firm.

4.13 No Fiduciary Duties. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual and commercial in nature, based on arms-length negotiations and that neither the Underwriters nor their affiliates or any selected dealer shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company acknowledges that the Underwriters may have financial interests in the success of the Offering that are not limited to the difference between the price to the public and the purchase price paid to the Company by the Underwriters for the shares and the Underwriters have no obligation to disclose, or account to the Company for, any of such additional financial interests. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach or alleged breach of fiduciary duty.

4.14 Warrant Shares. If all or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance of the Warrant Shares or if the Warrant is exercised via cashless exercise at a time when such Warrant Shares would be eligible for resale under Rule 144 by a non-affiliate of the Company, the Warrant Shares issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all restrictive legends. If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall immediately notify the holders of the Warrants in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale of the Warrant Shares (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any holder thereof to sell, any of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws).

4.15 Board Composition and Board Designations. The Company shall ensure that: (i) the qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and with the listing requirements of the Trading Market and (ii) if applicable, at least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a “financial expert” as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder.

4.16 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. At the request of the Representative, by 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof, the Company shall issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the Offering. The Company and the Representative shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the Offering, and neither the Company nor any Underwriter shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of such Underwriter, or without the prior consent of such Underwriter, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. The Company will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative’s prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the first business day following the fortieth (40th) day following the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company’s business.

4.17 Shareholder Rights Plan. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Underwriter of the Securities is an “Acquiring Person” in connection with the Offering under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Underwriter of Securities could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities.

4.18 Reservation of Common Stock. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Option Shares pursuant to the Over-Allotment Option and Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Warrants.

4.19 Listing of Common Stock. The Company hereby agrees to use best efforts to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market on which it is currently listed, and concurrently with the Closing, the Company shall apply to list or quote all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market and promptly secure the listing of all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market. The Company further agrees, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any other Trading Market, it will then include in such application all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares and Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares and Warrant Shares to be listed or quoted on such other Trading Market as promptly as possible. The Company will then take all action reasonably necessary to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on a Trading Market and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market.

4.20 Subsequent Equity Sales. From the date hereof until ninety (90) days following the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.20 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance.

4.21 Variable Rate Transactions. From the date hereof until the Warrants are no longer outstanding, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price. Any Underwriter shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages

4.22 Research Independence. The Company acknowledges that each Underwriter's research analysts and research departments, if any, are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and that such Underwriter's research analysts may hold and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company and/or the offering that differ from the views of its investment bankers. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against such Underwriter with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by their independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company by such Underwriter's investment banking divisions. The Company acknowledges that the Representative is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short position in debt or equity securities of the Company.

**ARTICLE V.
DEFAULT BY UNDERWRITERS**

If on the Closing Date or any Option Closing Date, if any, any Underwriter shall fail to purchase and pay for the portion of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which such Underwriter has agreed to purchase and pay for on such date (otherwise than by reason of any default on the part of the Company), the Representative, or if the Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, shall use their reasonable efforts to procure within 36 hours thereafter one or more of the other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase from the Company such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms set forth herein, the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase. If during such 36 hours the Representative shall not have procured such other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, agreed to be purchased by the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters, then (a) if the aggregate number of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, with respect to which such default shall occur does not exceed 10% of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, covered hereby, the other Underwriters shall be obligated, severally, in proportion to the respective numbers of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which they are obligated to purchase hereunder, to purchase the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase, or (b) if the aggregate number of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, with respect to which such default shall occur exceeds 10% of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, covered hereby, the Company or the Representative will have the right to terminate this Agreement without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters or of the Company except to the extent provided in Article VI hereof. In the event of a default by any Underwriter or Underwriters, as set forth in this Article V, the applicable Closing Date may be postponed for such period, not exceeding seven days, as the Representative, or if the Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, may determine in order that the required changes in the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements may be effected. The term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for a defaulting Underwriter. Any action taken under this Section shall not relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of any default of such Underwriter under this Agreement.

**ARTICLE VI.
INDEMNIFICATION**

6.1 Indemnification of the Underwriters. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Underwriters, and each dealer selected by each Underwriter that participates in the offer and sale of the Securities (each a “Selected Dealer”) and each of their respective directors, members, partners, shareholders, officers and employees and each Person, if any, who controls such Underwriter or any Selected Dealer (“Controlling Person”) within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between such Underwriter and the Company or between such Underwriter and any third party or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (i) any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (ii) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Securities, including any “road show” or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); (iii) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement, or (iv) any application or other document or written communication (in this Article VI, collectively called “application”) executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, Trading Market or any securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the applicable Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or in any application, as the case may be. With respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 6.1 shall not inure to the benefit of an Underwriter to the extent that any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense of such Underwriter results from the fact that a copy of the Prospectus was not given or sent to the Person asserting any such loss, liability, claim or damage at or prior to the written confirmation of sale of the Securities to such Person as required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and if the untrue statement or omission has been corrected in the Prospectus, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus was a result of non-compliance by the Company with its obligations under this Agreement. The Company agrees promptly to notify each Underwriter of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or Controlling Persons in connection with the issue and sale of the Public Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement or Prospectus.

6.2 Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter, a Selected Dealer or a Controlling Person in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 6.1, such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person, as the case may be, shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the reasonable approval of such Underwriter or such Selected Dealer, as the case may be) and payment of actual expenses. Such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person unless (i) the employment of such counsel at the expense of the Company shall have been authorized in writing by the Company in connection with the defense of such action, or (ii) the Company shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action, or (iii) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to the Company (in which case the Company shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events the reasonable fees and expenses of not more than one additional firm of attorneys selected by such Underwriter (in addition to local counsel), Selected Dealer and/or Controlling Person shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any Underwriter, Selected Dealer or Controlling Person shall assume the defense of such action as provided above, the Company shall have the right to approve the terms of any settlement of such action which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

6.3 Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter severally and not jointly agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers and employees and agents who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to such Underwriter, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, written information furnished to the Company with respect to such Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in such Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any such application. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other Person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against such Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other Person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to such Underwriter by the provisions of this Article VI. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6.3, no Underwriter shall be required to indemnify the Company for any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by such Underwriter. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 6.3 to indemnify the Company are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

6.4 Contribution.

(a) Contribution Rights. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution under the Securities Act in any case in which (i) any Person entitled to indemnification under this Article VI makes a claim for indemnification pursuant hereto but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case notwithstanding the fact that this Article VI provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise may be required on the part of any such Person in circumstances for which indemnification is provided under this Article VI, then, and in each such case, the Company and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, shall contribute to the aggregate losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses of the nature contemplated by said indemnity agreement incurred by the Company and such Underwriter, as incurred, in such proportions that such Underwriter is responsible for that portion represented by the percentage that the underwriting discount appearing on the cover page of the Prospectus bears to the initial offering price appearing thereon and the Company is responsible for the balance; provided, that, no Person guilty of a fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section, each director, officer and employee of such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, and each Person, if any, who controls such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6.4, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by such Underwriter. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 6.4 to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

(b) Contribution Procedure. Within fifteen days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("contributing party"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid fifteen days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contributing party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such contributing party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section 6.4 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available.

**ARTICLE VII.
MISCELLANEOUS**

7.1 Termination.

(a) Termination Right. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in its opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on any Trading Market shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction, or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities, or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority, or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets, or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in the Representative's opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Securities, or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder, or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a material adverse change in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Securities.

(b) Expenses. In the event that this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to Section 7.1(a) within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to reimburse the Representative for its actual and accountable out of pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable, including the fees and disbursements of EGS up to \$25,000 (provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement).

(c) Indemnification. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Article VI shall not be in any way effected by such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

7.2 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Engagement Agreement, dated February 12, 2015, as amended, between the Company and the Representative shall continue to be effective and the terms therein shall continue to survive and be enforceable by the Representative in accordance with its terms.

7.3 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or e-mail attachment at the facsimile number or email address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or e-mail attachment at the facsimile number or email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.

7.4 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Representative. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

7.5 Headings. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

7.6 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns.

7.7 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any action, suit or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Article VI, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

7.8 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the Option Closing, if any, and the delivery of the Securities.

7.9 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a “.pdf” format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or “.pdf” signature page were an original thereof.

7.10 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

7.11 Remedies. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, the Underwriters and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

7.12 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

7.13 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

7.14 **WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVE FOREVER ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.**

(Signature Pages Follow)

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement among the Company and the several Underwriters in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Address for Notice:
1420 Presidential Drive
Richardson, Texas 75081
Facsimile: _____
Attention: Danny Schoening, Chief Executive Officer
E-mail: _____

Copy to:
Jolie Kahn, Esq.
2 Liberty Place, Suite 3401
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19102
Facsimile:

Accepted on the date first above written.
CHARDAN CAPITAL MARKETS, LLC
As the Representative of the several
Underwriters listed on Schedule I

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Address for Notice:
17 State Street, Suite 1600
New York, New York 10004
Attention: Kerry Propper
Facsimile: (646) 465-9039

Copy to:
Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP
1345 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10105
Facsimile: (212) 401-4741
Attention: Robert F. Charron

SCHEDULE I

Schedule of Underwriters

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Closing Shares</u>	<u>Closing Warrants</u>	<u>Closing Purchase Price</u>
---------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC			
------------------------------	--	--	--

Joseph Gunnar & Co., LLC			
--------------------------	--	--	--

Total:			
--------	--	--	--

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

Warrant Shares: _____

Initial Exercise Date: _____, 2015

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, _____ or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the close of business on the five (5) year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to _____ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Exempt Issuance” means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equity holders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

“Liens” means a lien, charge pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Proceeding” means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transfer Agent” means Equity Stock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 237 West 37th Street, Suite 601, New York, New York 10018 and a facsimile number of (347) 584-3644, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Variable Rate Transaction” means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto. Within three (3) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$____, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c) Cashless Exercise. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which Holder elects to exercise this Warrant by means of a "cashless exercise," as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by cashless exercise, if permitted) and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(d)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

i v . Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v . No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

v i. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Equity Sales. If the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, as applicable, during the period that ends upon the earlier of (i) a Dilutive Issuance or (ii) one year from the Initial Exercise Date (the “Restricted Period”), shall sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, at an effective price per share less than the Exercise Price then in effect (such lower price, the “Base Share Price” and such issuances collectively, a “Dilutive Issuance”) (it being understood and agreed that if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is less than the Exercise Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Exercise Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance at such effective price), then simultaneously with the consummation of a Dilutive Issuance the Exercise Price shall be reduced and only reduced to equal the Base Share Price. For purposes of clarity, there shall be only one adjustment pursuant to this Section 3(b) during the term of this Warrant. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued during the Restricted Period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustments shall be made, paid or issued under this Section 3(b) in respect of an Exempt Issuance. For purposes of clarity, an Exempt Issuance shall not be a Dilutive Issuance. The Company shall notify the Holder, in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance or deemed issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 3(b), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice, the “Dilutive Issuance Notice”). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Company provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 3(b), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, the Holder is entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares based upon the Base Share Price regardless of whether the Holder accurately refers to the Base Share Price in the Notice of Exercise. If the Company enters into a Variable Rate Transaction, the Company shall be deemed to have issued Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents at the lowest possible conversion or exercise price at which such securities may be converted or exercised.

c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a “Fundamental Transaction”), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the “Alternate Consideration”) receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder’s option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction. “Black Scholes Value” means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg, L.P. (“Bloomberg”) determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the “Successor Entity”) to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the “Company” shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i . Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

i i . Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the “New York Courts”). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys’ fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder’s rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys’ fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 1420 Presidential Drive, Richardson, Texas 75081-2439, Attention: Karen Hawkins, facsimile number: (972) 234-3544, email address: khawkins@optexsys.com, or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

in lawful money of the United States; or

if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: _____

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Date: _____



ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: _____
(Please Print)

Address: _____
(Please Print)

Dated: _____, _____

Holder's Signature: _____

Holder's Address: _____

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

Warrant Shares: _____

Initial Exercise Date: _____, 2015

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, _____ or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the close of business on the ___ year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to _____ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Liens" means a lien, charge pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Proceeding” means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transfer Agent” means Equity Stock Transfer, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 237 West 37th Street, Suite 601, New York, New York 10018 and a facsimile number of (347) 584-3644, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto. Within three (3) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier’s check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$____, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c) Cashless Exercise. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which Holder elects to exercise this Warrant by means of a "cashless exercise," as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by cashless exercise, if permitted) and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(d)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) [RESERVED]

c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend (other than a cash dividend) or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a “Fundamental Transaction”), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the “Alternate Consideration”) receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder’s option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction. “Black Scholes Value” means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg, L.P. (“Bloomberg”) determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the “Successor Entity”) to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the “Company” shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. Neither this Warrant nor any Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant is being issued, except the transfer of any security:

- (i) by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company;
- (ii) to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers and partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period;
- (iii) if the aggregate amount of securities of the Company held by the Holder or related person do not exceed 1% of the securities being offered;
- (iv) that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; or
- (v) the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period.

Subject to the foregoing restriction, This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

a) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

b) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the “New York Courts”). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys’ fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder’s rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys’ fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 1420 Presidential Drive, Richardson, Texas 75081-2439, Attention: _____, facsimile number: _____, email address: _____, or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

in lawful money of the United States; or

if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: _____

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Date: _____

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: _____
(Please Print)

Address: _____
(Please Print)

Dated: _____, _____

Holder's Signature: _____

Holder's Address: _____

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION, WHICH WILL BE FILED BY AMENDMENT

Jolie Kahn, Esq.
2021 Stony Brook
Lansdale, PA 19446

October 9, 2015

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.
1420 Presidential Drive
Richardson, TX 75081

Ladies and Gentlemen:

I have acted as counsel to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement"), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), relating to the issuance and sale of _____ shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") _____ warrants to purchase Common Stock (the "Warrants") and _____ shares of Common Stock of the Company to be issued upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Warrant Shares"; the Common Stock, Warrants and Warrant Shares are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities"), issued by the Company.

In connection with this opinion, I have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of (i) the Registration Statement, including the form of prospectus included therein and the documents incorporated by reference therein, (ii) the Company's certificate of incorporation, as amended to date, (iii) the Company's by-laws, as amended to date, and (iv) certain resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company. I have also examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such other documents, certificates and records as I have deemed necessary or appropriate, and I have made such investigations of law as I have deemed appropriate as a basis for the opinions expressed below.

In rendering the opinions expressed below, I have assumed and have not verified (i) the genuineness of the signatures on all documents that I have examined, (ii) the legal capacity of all natural persons, (iii) the authenticity of all documents supplied to us as originals and (iv) the conformity to the authentic originals of all documents supplied to us as certified or photostatic or faxed copies.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing and subject also to the limitations, qualifications, exceptions and assumptions set forth herein, I am of the opinion that the Securities have been duly authorized and are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

I express no opinion other than as to the federal laws of the United States of America and the Delaware General Corporation Law (including the statutory provisions, all applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and reported judicial decisions interpreting the foregoing). I hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and the reference to this firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, I do not admit that I am an "expert" under the Securities Act or under the rules and regulations of the Commission relating thereto with respect to any part of the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Jolie G. Kahn, Esq.

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption “Experts” in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 and related Prospectus of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. for the registration of shares of its common stock and to the incorporation by reference therein of our report dated December 22, 2014, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the years ended September 28, 2014 and September 29, 2013, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ **PMB Helin Donovan, LLP**

DRAFT

Austin, Texas
October 9, 2015
